*ElizabethanDrama.org* presents the Annotated Popular Edition of

# ARDEN of FEVERSHAM

ANONYMOUS Earliest Extant Edition: 1592

Featuring complete and easy-to-read annotations.

Annotations and notes © Copyright Peter Lukacs and ElizabethanDrama.org, 2021. This annotated play may be freely copied and distributed.

### ARDEN OF FEVERSHAM

### **ANONYMOUS**

### Earliest Extant Edition: 1592

#### DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

Thomas Arden, a Gentleman of Feversham Alice, Wife of Arden.Michael, Servant of Arden.Franklin, a Friend of Arden.

Mosbie, Lover of Alice.
Susan, Mosbie's Sister, and Maid to Alice.
Clarke, a Painter.
Adam Fowle, Landlord of the Flower-de-Luce.
Bradshaw, a Goldsmith.
Dick Greene.
Richard Reede, a Sailor
Black Will, a Murderer.
Shakebag, a Murderer.
A Prentice.
A Ferryman.
Lord Cheiny, and his Men
Mayor of Feversham, and Watch

#### **INTRODUCTION to the PLAY**

The anonymous play *Arden of Feversham* is usually described as the earliest extant domestic tragedy, but modern readers might be more interested to categorize it as the first dramatic "true crime" story. A long and unusually complete play, *Arden* features a strong female lead, one Alice, who desperately wants to escape her unhappy marriage, so she may live out her life with her paramour. Alice arranges for her husband to be assassinated, but he miraculously and repeatedly avoids getting killed, even as he never once realizes he is the target of an ever-growing conspiracy to eliminate him.

#### **OUR PLAY'S SOURCE**

The text of the play is taken from Ronald Bayne's edition of *Arden of Feversham* of 1897, but with much original wording and spelling reinstated from the quarto of 1592.

#### NOTES ON THE ANNOTATIONS

Mention in the annotations of various editors refers to the notes supplied by these scholars for their editions of this play. Their works are cited fully below.

The most commonly cited sources are listed in the footnotes immediately below. The complete list of footnotes appears at the end of this play.

Footnotes in the text correspond as follows:

1. Oxford English Dictionary (OED) online.

2. Crystal, David and Ben. *Shakespeare's Words*. London; New York: Penguin, 2002.

3. Bayne, Rev. Ronald. *Arden of Feversham*. London: J. M. Dent and Co., 1897.

4. Hopkinson, A.F. *Shakespeare's Doubtful Plays: Arden of Feversham.* London: M. E. Sims & Co., 1898.

5. Brooke, C. F. Tucker. *The Shakespeare Apocrypha*. Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1908.

6. Gassner, John, and Green, William. *Elizabethan Drama: Eight Plays*. New York: Applause Books, 1998.

7. McLuskie, Kathleen E., and Bevington, David. *Plays* 

*on Women*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1999.8. Barker, Simon, and Hinds, Hilary. *The Routledge* 

Anthology of Renaissance Drama. London: Routledge, 2005.
10. Kozlenko, William. Disputed Plays of William
Shakespeare. New York: Hawthorne Books, Inc., 1974.

36. Bourus, Terri, and Taylor, Gary. *The New Oxford Shakespeare*. Oxford: Oxford University press, 2016.

#### Notes.

#### A. The Chronicles of England.

The story of *Arden of Feversham* is supposedly true, having taken place in 1551. It was recounted in a work entitled *The Chronicles of England*, whose first edition appeared in 1577. The *Chronicles* itself comprises a lengthy history of the British Isles, and is sometimes referred to simply as *Holinshed*, after Rafael Holinshed, one of the *Chronicles'* compilers. The *Chronicles* is most well-known for being the source for a number of Shakespeare's plays, but many of the era's dramatists drew inspiration from the *Chronicles*.

Arden's tale appears beginning on page 1703 of the first of the *Chronicle's* two volumes, in the chapter on Edward VI (reigned 1547-1553). The *Chronicles'* section on Arden begins prosaically enough – "About this tyme there was at Feuersham in Kent, a Gentleman named Arden, most cruelly murthered and slaine by the procurement of hys owne wife" – but actually goes on to devote quite a bit of space to Arden's story, almost exactly 5000 words worth.

#### **B. A Strong Woman and No Heroes.**

Like the plays of Christopher Marlowe, *Arden of Feversham* ultimately has few, if any, sympathetic characters. Even the victim of the assassination conspiracy, the eponymous husband Arden, is portrayed as an ambitious and greedy land-grabber who has no consideration for those he has dispossessed.

Arden's wife Alice is a brilliantly manipulative woman, a genuine precursor to the strong female leads, such as Lady Macbeth, of the Shakespearean era. Except when she is describing her love for her paramour Mosbie, it seems as if every line Alice speaks in the play is dissembled, designed to mislead her listeners regarding her thoughts and feelings, or to get those with whom she is conversing to do her bidding. We must be careful about believing anything Alice says!

The only honourable main character is the fictional best friend of Arden, the gentleman Franklin. But even Franklin comes off as a weak and ultimately unhelpful fellow, most notably in his facility to give the most useless and banal advice to Arden.

#### C. Co-Authored by Shakespeare?

A delightful surprise awaits those who are reading the officially anonymous play *Arden of Feversham* for the first time: it seems likely that several scenes were written by William Shakespeare. *The New Oxford Shakespeare* assigns Scenes 1-5 of Act III to Shakespeare, and further notes that Scene 6 may also have dripped from the pen of the Bard.

While the Oxford editors have relied on technical and computer analysis to reach their conclusions, readers who are deeply familiar with Shakespeare's language will notice the jarring change in writing style when reaching these scenes.

Specifically, the reader will note that the language becomes significantly denser, and in the lengthier speeches, we find a continuous inter-weaving of one concentrated metaphor after another. We may observe a noticeable increase in figurative language involving plants and gardening and agriculture, a true Shakespearean signature. More subtly, the language employs more odd and new uses of familiar Elizabethan words than is found in the writing of other playwrights.

Alert readers of *Arden* will also notice a pair of ideas that were adopted by Shakespeare in later plays. In the first Scene of Act III, Arden recounts a troubling dream in much the same manner as does George, Duke of Clarence, in *Richard III*. And when the servant Susan tries and fails to wash the blood off the floor in our play's final Act, she cries, "*The blood cleaveth to the ground and will not out*!", just as Lady Macbeth will a decade later exclaim "*Out, damned spot! out, I say*!" when she finds the blood will not come off her hands.

Who is to say Shakespeare did not have *Arden of Feversham* in mind as he wrote these scenes for his more famous plays?

#### **D. Pronunciation of Alice's Name.**

It is clear from the placement of Alice's name in the verse that *Alice* should actually be pronounced as a single syllable, something like *Al's*, perhaps with a hissing *s*. Consider, for example, these two sample lines:

"But trust me, Alice, I take it passing ill..." "Ay, Alice, and it was cunningly performed."

Neither line scans properly if *Alice* is pronounced with its modern two syllables.

#### **E. Iambic Pentameter Problems.**

Readers who enjoy giving their attention to the verse's iambic pentameter will note that there are many lines in *Arden* which do not scan very well. In some cases, a line's meter cannot be easily repaired without deleting a word or two or rewriting the line. But in many other cases, what appear to be unmetrical lines do in fact scan properly if we are aware of some common ways Elizabethan poets likely intended their words to be contracted.

1. two-syllable words with a medial *v*, such as *Heaven*, *given*, *even* and *over*, often should be pronounced in a single syllable, with the *v* omitted: *Hea'n*, *gi'n*, *e'en* and *o'er*.

2. sometimes a two-syllable word with a medial *th*, such as *whether*, should be pronounced in a single syllable, with the *th* omitted: *whe'r*. For example, the line printed as,

But, mistress, tell her, whether I live or die, should be scanned,

But, mistress, tell her, whe'r I live or die...

3. the word *to* oftentimes should blend into the first syllable of the next word, if that next word is a multisyllable word which begins with an unstressed vowel: for example,

To encounter all their accusations.

should be scanned,

T' encounter all their accusations.

4. certain common collocations of two short words (usually a pronoun and verb) should often be contracted into a single syllable, e.g., *here is* to *here 's*.

The problem for those interested in following the meter is that the original editions of the play sometimes print the words in question in their abbreviated or contracted form, and sometimes not, even when they should, e.g., sometimes disyllable *over* is printed as *over* when the intended pronunciation is the monosyllable *o'er*. In other words, it is left to the reader or actor to figure out for him- or herself when the shortened forms should be used.

We struggled with the decision of whether we should, in publishing *Arden*, convert the words in such cases to their abbreviated forms; however, we came down on the side of not deviating from our site's overriding policy to publish plays in a from that comports as closely as possible to how they appear in the original quartos. This means that we will leave it to the reader to figure out, as a sort-of challenge, when to use the shortened versions of the words and phrases in question, and when not.

#### **F. Scene Breaks, Settings, and Stage Directions.**

*Arden of Feversham* was originally published in a 1592. As usual, we lean towards adhering to the wording of the earliest volume as much as possible.

Words or syllables which have been added to the original text to clarify the sense or repair the meter are surrounded by hard brackets []; these additions are often adopted from the play's later editions. A director who wishes to remain truer to the original text may of course choose to omit any of the supplementary wording.

The 1592 quarto does not divide *Arden* into Acts and Scenes, or provide settings. We separate the play into Acts and Scenes based on the suggestions of Bayne,<sup>3</sup> and adopt his suggestions for scene locations as well.

Finally, as is our normal practice, a good number of the quarto's stage directions have been modified, and others added, usually without comment, to give clarity to the action. These changes are adopted from various sources.

#### G. Map of Kent.

A map of the Shire of Kent, including all of the place names mentioned in our play, may be found on the *Arden of Feversham* page of our website.

# <u>ACT I.</u>

	<u>SCENE I.</u>	
	A Room in Arden's House.	Play setting: much of the action in the play takes place in <i>Feversham</i> (modern Faversham), a market town in the shire, or county, of Kent in south-east England. Feversham is about 47 miles east-south-east of London. The events depicted in our play occurred in February 1551, and were recounted in the well-known and oft-referred-to 1577 publication, <i>The Histories of England</i> , commonly called the <i>Chronicles</i> (as we shall refer to them), or <i>Holinshed</i> , after one of the compilers. The <i>Chronicles</i> was the primary source of the story of Arden for our playwright. The quarto of <i>Arden of Feversham</i> does not provide scene locations. All scene settings are adopted from Bayne. <sup>3</sup>
	Enter Arden and Franklin.	Entering Characters: Arden is a gentleman living in Feversham in Kent. He appears to be a successful businessman with land holdings in town. Bayne notes that Arden's full name is Thomas Arden, but he is referred to simply as Arden throughout our play. Franklin, a man of equal standing in society, has just stopped in to see his close friend Arden to deliver some good news to him. Franklin is a fictional character, introduced by our playwright to give Arden someone to confide in, and hence a clever way to let the audience know what is going through Arden's mind. Franklin is also a follower of Edward Seymour, the first Duke of Somerset, who had served as Lord Protector for young Edward VI from 1547-9, after Edward's father Henry VIII died.
1	<i>Frank.</i> Arden, cheer up thy spirits, and <u>droop no more</u> !	= "be depressed no more!" The reason for Arden's woe will be explained in a moment.
2	My gracious Lord, the Duke of Somerset, Hath freely <u>given</u> to thee and to thy heirs,	<ul> <li>= two-syllable words possessing a medial v were usually (but not always) pronounced in a single syllable, the v essentially omitted: gi'n.</li> </ul>
4 6	By letters patents from his Majesty, All the lands of the Abbey of Feversham. Here are the deeds,	4: ie. by a grant from the crown; <i>letters patent</i> (usually written in the plural, as shown) were public documents that conferred property, title, or some other privilege. <sup>1</sup>
8	[He hands them.]	<b>The Duke of Somerset:</b> Duke Edward Seymour had been deposed from his position of Lord Protector (the man appointed to rule England when the monarch was a minor) in October 1549 by his political enemies, which included the Earl of Warwick, who replaced him as Lord Protector. Briefly held in the Tower of London, Somerset was released and pardoned by mid-February, and re-admitted to the Privy Council, but in October 1551 he would be re-arrested, and finally executed on 22 January 1552. John Dudley, 1st Earl of Warwick, served as Lord Protector until young Edward's death in 1553 at the age of 16. <sup>30,31</sup>
10	Sealed and subscribed with his name and the king's:	= signed.

Read them,	and leave	this melanchol	y mood.
------------	-----------	----------------	---------

12	
14	<i>Arden.</i> Franklin, thy <u>love</u> prolongs my weary life; And but for thee how odious were this life,
16	That shows me nothing, but torments my soul, And those foul objects that offend mine eyes!
18	Which makes me wish that, <u>for</u> this <u>veil of Heaven</u> , The earth hung <u>over</u> my head and covered me.
20	Love-letters passed 'twixt <u>Mosbie</u> and my wife, And they have <u>privy</u> meetings in the town:
22	Nay, on his finger did I <u>spy</u> the ring Which at our marriage-day the priest put on. Can any grief be half so great as this?
24	<i>Frank.</i> Comfort thyself, sweet friend; it is not strange
26	That women will <u>be false</u> and <u>wavering</u> .
28	<i>Arden.</i> Ay, but to dote on such a one as he Is monstrous, Franklin, and intolerable.
30	<b>Engul</b> Why what is ha?
32	<i>Frank.</i> Why, <u>what</u> is he?
	<b>Arden.</b> A botcher, and no better at the first:

= cease, put an end to.

How Abbey Lands Ended Up in Private Hands: as part of the English Reformation, King Henry VIII dissolved many of England's Catholic institutions, including the shuttingdown of a large percentage of its religious houses. The Abbey of Feversham, though small (a contemporary report indicated that in 1511, the Abbey consisted of only 13 monks and the abbot),<sup>28</sup> was one victim of this wholesale disbandment. Under intense pressure from the government, the Abbey of Feversham "voluntarily" closed in 1538, handing over all of its property to the crown. Its moveable wealth was presumably appropriated by the government, and the lands were leased first to one John Wheler in May 1539. A reversion was granted in 1540 to "Sir Thomas Cheyne, warden of the Cinque Ports and treasurer of the household."28 Cheyne, or Cheiny, will in fact appear later as a character in our play.

The *Chronicles* states that Arden had "purchased" the lands of the Abbey. Bourus<sup>36</sup> tells us that it was Cheyne who transferred ownership of all the Abbey lands to Arden in 1547, not the former Lord Protector.

An important consideration in our play is that all those who had held leaseholds on Abbey lands directly from the previous landlord saw their interests instantly terminated without any compensation at the moment Arden took over the property. One of our play's key characters, Richard Greene, is not going to be satisfied to have lost his lease, since he basically made his living off of that land.

- 13-15: Arden is grateful for Franklin's friendship (*love*); his life, otherwise, brings him no pleasure.
- 16: Arden is either pointing to or holding several letters.

17-18: ie. Arden wishes he were dead and buried.

*for* = in place of.<sup>4</sup> *veil of Heaven* = ie. the sky.

*over* = sometimes, as here, pronounced in one syllable, omitting the medial *v*: *o'er*.

= *Mosbie* is Arden's wife's paramour.

23: ie. Arden's grief is at least twice as great as any that can be imagined.

= ie. cheat on their husbands. = be fickle in their loyalty.<sup>1</sup>

28-29: it is bad enough for Arden that his wife is playing around, but the fact that she has chosen a partner of such low social standing is more than Arden can bear!

= who.

33: *botcher* = a mender of used clothing; this was a low-status job, below even that of tailor, and tailors were held in

<sup>=</sup> secret.

<sup>=</sup> see.

		quite low esteem in Elizabethan society. <i>at the first</i> = at the beginning, <sup>1</sup> ie. when he was born. <sup>36</sup>
34	Who, by base brokage getting some small stock,	34: Mosbie, engaging in some unscrupulous business practices, earned a bit of capital ( <i>getting some small stock</i> ). <sup>36</sup>
		<i>brokage</i> = could refer to bribery or pimping, <sup>1</sup> or shady and semi-legal trading of some kind, <sup>7</sup> or simply dealing in used clothing. <sup>3</sup>
36	Crept into service of a nobleman, And by his servile flattery and fawning, Is now become the <u>steward</u> of his house,	35-37: Mosbie has persuaded a nobleman to hire him as a servant, weaseling his way into becoming the lord's <i>steward</i> , or head, of the household staff: in this capacity, Mosbie is responsible for managing many of the important activities of the home, including overseeing the hiring, firing and work of all the household's servants, supervising the preparation of meals, announcing callers, and preceding his master as he moves formally about. <sup>11</sup>
38	And <u>bravely jets it</u> in his silken <u>gown</u> .	38: <i>bravely jets it</i> = splendidly struts around. <i>gown</i> = the uniform of the steward. A fascinating handbook of instructions, written by the Viscount Montague in the late 16th century, details the duties of the household servants, specifically prescribing that his steward should be dressed " <i>always in a gown</i> ." <sup>12</sup>
40	<i>Frank.</i> No nobleman will <u>countenance</u> such a peasant.	= favour or patronize. <sup>1</sup>
42	Arden. Yes, the Lord Clifford, he that loves not me.	42: ie. the named Lord is indeed such a nobleman who would hire such a low personage such as Mosbie; Arden suggests that Clifford dislikes him.
	But through <u>his</u> favour let not <u>him</u> grow proud;	<ul> <li>43: "but Mosbie should not think he is a big-shot just because Clifford holds him in high esteem."</li> <li>Playwrights of the Elizabethan age seem to have been addicted to filling their verse with an abundance of pronouns, leading to frequent uncertainty as to meaning. In line 43, <i>his</i> refers to "Lord Clifford's", and <i>him</i> refers to Mosbie.</li> <li>Barker<sup>8</sup> notes that Mosbie actually had been the servant of Arden's wife's stepfather, Sir Edward North, who at one time had also been Arden's master.</li> </ul>
44	For were he by the Lord Protector backed, He should not make me to be pointed at.	44-45: "because even if Mosbie had the support of the Lord Protector, I would not allow myself to become an object of ridicule (because they know my wife is having an affair with Mosbie)."
46	I am by birth a <u>gentleman</u> of blood,	46: Arden was born into the status of <i>gentleman</i> ; an English gentleman occupied a rank in society a step below that of noble; any man who could make a living avoiding manual labour could consider himself a gentleman. One could thus achieve this position through hard work, but Arden, as he points out, began his life with this status.
10	And that injurious <u>ribald</u> , <u>that</u> attempts	= man of low status, rascal. <sup>1</sup> $=$ who.
48	To violate my dear wife's chastity (For <u>dear</u> I hold her love, as dear as Heaven)	= of great value.
50	Shall on the bed which he thinks to defile	or grout value.

52 54	See his dissevered joints and sinews torn, Whilst on the <u>planchers pants</u> his weary body, Smeared in the <u>channels</u> of his lustful blood.	<ul> <li>= ie. floor made of planks.<sup>1</sup> = breathes heavily, a verb.</li> <li>= ie. streams.</li> </ul>
56	<i>Frank.</i> Be patient, gentle friend, and learn <u>of</u> me <u>To</u> ease thy grief and save her chastity:	= from. ie. "how to".
58	Entreat her fair; sweet words are <u>fittest engines</u> To <u>race</u> the <u>flint</u> walls of a woman's breast.	57-58: Franklin's advice to Arden is simplistic and probably naïve: Arden, he claims, can win back his wife by simply treating her nicely! <i>fittest engines</i> = metaphorically the best instruments or agents, ie. means; <i>engines</i> are machines of war, such as catapults, which Franklin imagines can be employed to break down and breach ( <i>race</i> ) <sup>13</sup> the stone ( <i>flint</i> ) walls of a woman's heart.
	In any case, be not too jealious,	= ie. <i>jealous</i> , printed in the quarto as <i>jealyous</i> to indicate it should be pronounced in three syllables: <i>JEA-li-ous</i> , or perhaps <i>JEA-lo-us</i> .
60	Nor make no question of her love to thee;	60: "and do not question her love for you." Note the line's double negative, a common and accept- able feature of Elizabethan writing.
	But, as securely, presently take horse,	61: "but without misgiving ( <i>as securely</i> ) <sup>3</sup> get riding imme- diately", ie. "let's get out of here right away".
62	And <u>lie</u> with me at London all this <u>term</u> ;	62: <i>lie</i> = stay. <i>term</i> = one of the four periods of the year in which the courts are in session. <sup>1</sup>
64	For women, when they may, will not, But being kept back, straight grow <u>outrageöus</u> .	63-64: it is when a husband tries to restrain his wife's behaviour that she grows increasingly immoral and shameless ( <i>outrageous</i> ); <sup>1</sup> the syntax is awkward.
66 68	<i>Arden.</i> Though <u>this abhors from reason</u> , yet I'll try it, And call her forth and presently take leave. – How! Alice!	= ie. "your strategy is contrary to reason".
70	Here enters Alice.	Entering Character: Alice is Arden's wife. The Chronicles describes Arden and Alice as an attractive couple: Arden "was a man of a tall and comely personage", and Alice "a gentlewoman, young, tall, and well-favoured of shape and countenance". Mosbie, Alice's paramour, is by contrast portrayed as "a black swart man", ie. dark and swarthy, and hence quite homely.
72	<i>Alice.</i> Husband, what mean you to get up so early? Summer-nights are short, and yet you rise <u>ere day</u> .	= before day-break.
74	Had I been wake, you had not <u>rise</u> so soon.	74: there seems to be some suggestive dialogue in the play: Alice suggests that if she too had been awake that early, Arden would not have been so eager to leave bed! There is probably some bawdiness with <i>rise</i> . <i>rise</i> = ie. risen; the editors usually emend <i>rise</i> to <i>risen</i> , though it ruins the meter.
76	Arden. Sweet love, thou know'st that we two, Ovid-like,	76-77: Arden notes how frequently he and Alice have re-

	Have often <u>chid</u> the <u>morning</u> when it 'gan to peep,	proached ( <i>chid</i> ) the dawn for arriving to soon, ie. they would have liked the night to have lasted longer! The reference is to an episode in <i>The Amores</i> of the Roman poet <i>Ovid</i> : in I.13, the narrator has just spent the night with his mistress, and he wonders why Aurora (personified Dawn, or <i>morning</i> ) is in a hurry to appear; he chastises Aurora severely, suggesting that if Aurora herself had just spent the night with the handsome prince Cephalus whom she loved, she too would cry out for a delay in the arrival of the morning.
78	And often wished that dark <u>night's purblind</u> steeds Would pull <u>her</u> by the <u>purple mantle</u> back,	<ul> <li>78-79: <i>night's</i> = <i>Night</i> is personified as arriving and leaving on a chariot pulled by horses: Arden has often wished Night would take an active role and keep Morning from arriving. <i>purblind</i> = with impaired vision.<sup>1</sup></li> <li><i>her</i> = ie. Morning. <i>purple mantle</i> = allusion to the reddish hue of the dawn.</li> </ul>
80	And cast her in the ocean to her love.	80: Aurora, who lived in Oceanus, or the ocean, also fell in love with Tithonis, a Trojan prince, with whom it was imagined she spent her nights, before rising to bring morning to the world; Arden would have her remain with Tithonis rather than bring dawn to Feversham.
82	But this night, sweet <u>Alice</u> , thou hast killed my heart: I heard thee call on Mosbie in thy sleep.	= though pronounced in the modern era in two distinct syllables, the name <i>Alice</i> , in our play, should actually be pronounced in a single syllable, something like " <i>Al's</i> ", with a hissing <i>s</i> .
84 86	<i>Alice.</i> 'Tis <u>like</u> I was asleep when I named him, For <u>being</u> awake he comes not in my thoughts.	= likely. = ie. "when I am".
88	<i>Arden.</i> Ay, but you started up and suddenly, Instead of him, caught me about the neck.	
90	<i>Alice.</i> Instead of him? why, who was there but you? And where but one is, how can I mistake?	= ie. "when there is only one man present (around whom I can throw my arms)".
92	Frank. Arden, leave to urge her over-far.	= ie. "don't push her too hard"; <i>leave</i> = cease.
94 96	<i>Arden.</i> Nay, love, there is no <u>credit</u> in a dream; Let it suffice I know thou lovest me well.	= believability, ie. truth.
98	<i>Alice.</i> Now I remember <u>whereupon</u> it came: Had we no talk of Mosbie yesternight?	<ul> <li>= from where.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>99: "were we not speaking about Mosbie last night?"</li> </ul>
100	Frank. Mistress Alice, I hard you name him once or twice.	= alternate form of <i>heard</i> .
102	<i>Alice.</i> And <u>thereof</u> came it, and therefore blame not me.	= from there.
104	Andon I know it did and therefore lat it pass	<b>Characterization of Alice:</b> Alice's skills in manipulation are made clear right off the bat: Alice will prove herself repeatedly to be quick-witted, and is especially facile in her ability to shamelessly explain away her frequent misdeeds and miscalculations.
106	<i>Arden.</i> I know it did, and therefore let it pass. I must to London, sweet Alice, presently.	= go to. = right away.

108	<i>Alice.</i> But tell me, do you mean to stay there long?	
110	Arden. No longer there till my affairs be done.	= Barker emends <i>there</i> to <i>than</i> .
112	<i>Frank.</i> He will not stay above a month at most.	
114	<i>Alice.</i> A month? ay me! Sweet Arden, <u>come again</u> Within a day or two, or else I die.	= ie. "return home quickly".
116 118	<i>Arden.</i> I cannot long be from thee, gentle Alice. Whilst <u>Michael</u> fetch our horses from the field,	= ie. Arden's servant.
	Franklin and I will <u>down</u> unto the <u>key;</u>	<ul> <li>119: <i>down</i> = ie. go down.</li> <li><i>key</i> = alternate form of <i>quay</i>, a wharf for the loading and unloading of goods.</li> </ul>
120	For I have certain goods there to unload.	120: McLuskie <sup>7</sup> notes that the real Arden had been appointed Controller of Customs for the port at the River Medway, thanks to the patronage of his father-in-law, Sir Edward North. The River Medway flows through Rochester (about 17 miles west-north-west of Feversham) into the Swale, the current of water which separates the Kentish mainland from the Isle of Sheppy.
122	Meanwhile prepare our breakfast, gentle Alice; For yet <u>ere</u> noon we'll take horse and away.	= before.
124	[Exeunt Arden and Franklin.]	124: while our play portrays Arden as genuinely distraught over his wife's cheating, the <i>Chronicles</i> describes him as what was called a <i>wittol</i> , a man who complacently allows his wife to stray. Arden, says the <i>Chronicles</i> , was unwilling to risk offending his wife by confronting her about her infidelity, because he did not wish to lose the financial benefits and business advantages to be gained through his wife's " <i>friends</i> ". In fact, the <i>Chronicles</i> goes on to state, Arden " <i>was content to wink at her filthy disorderand also invited</i> <i>Mosbie very often to lodge in his house</i> ."
126 128	<i>Alice.</i> Ere noon he means to take horse and away! Sweet news is this. Oh, that some <u>airy</u> spirit Would in the shape and likeness of a horse Gallop with Arden 'cross the Ocean,	126-137: a monologue. = immaterial. <sup>1</sup>
130	And throw him from his back into the waves! Sweet Mosbie is the man that hath my heart:	
132	And <u>he</u> usurps it, having <u>nought but this</u> ,	<ul> <li>132: <i>he</i> = ie. Arden.</li> <li><i>nought but this</i> = "nothing but this," ie. "no claim to me other than this".</li> </ul>
134	That I am tied to him by marriäge. <u>Love is a God</u> , and marriage is but words; And therefore Mosbie's title is the best.	= " <i>Love</i> " is just a god, ie. Cupid.
136	Tush! <u>whether it be or no</u> , <u>he</u> shall be mine,	<ul> <li>136: <i>whether it be or no</i> = "whether Mosbie's title to my love is the best or not", ie. it does not matter whose claim is greater.</li> <li><i>whether</i> = several times in the play, <i>whether</i> should be pronounced in a single syllable, omitting the medial <i>th</i>: <i>whe'r</i>.</li> <li><i>he</i> = ie. Mosbie.</li> </ul>

	In spite of <u>him</u> , of <u>Hymen</u> , and of <u>rites</u> .	137: <i>him</i> = ie. Arden. <i>Hymen</i> = the god of marriage. <i>rites</i> = ie. the ceremony of marriage.
138		
140	<i>Here enters Adam of the Flower-de-luce.</i>	<b>Entering Character:</b> <i>Adam</i> is the landlord of an inn known as the Flower-de-luce. Mosbie stays at this house when he is an Feversham. The earlier editors noted that the Flower-de-luce was located almost directly opposite Arden's house on Abbey Street.
142 144	And here comes Adam of the Flower-de-luce; I hope he brings me <u>tidings</u> of <u>my love</u> . – How now, Adam, what is the news with you? Be not afraid; my husband is now <u>from home</u> .	<ul><li>= news. = ie. Mosbie.</li><li>= ie. not home; Arden and Franklin have gone down to the</li></ul>
		wharf.
146	<i>Adam.</i> He whom you <u>wot of</u> , Mosbie, Mistress Alice, Is come to town, and sends you word by me	= know.
148	<u>In any case</u> you may not visit him.	= "that at all events", ie. "that no matter what". <sup>1</sup>
150	<i>Alice</i> . Not visit him?	
152	Adam. No, nor take no knowledge of his being here.	
154	Alice. But tell me, is he angry or displeased?	
156	Adam. [It] should seem so, for he is wondrous sad.	= would. = could mean grave or sorrowful.
158	<i>Alice</i> . Were he as <u>mad</u> as <u>raving Hercules</u> ,	<ul> <li>158: mad = insane.</li> <li>raving Hercules = there were a couple of myths of Hercules being driven mad. One time the queen of the gods Juno (who hated Hercules because he was the bastard son of Juno's husband Jupiter) drove the hero insane, causing him to kill his first wife Megara and their five children.</li> <li>In another episode, Hercules prevented Nessus the centaur (one of a race of half-horse half-humans) from raping his second wife Deianeira by shooting him with a poisoned arrow. Nessus, in revenge, told Deianeira that should she ever fear losing Hercules to another woman, she should touch or smear him with a magic potion made out of his now-dripping blood.</li> <li>Sometime later, having successfully fought in a war in which he captured a daughter of a king and made her his concubine, Hercules sent for some new clothes from Deianeira. She, jealous, dipped his tunic into the blood of Nessus, and sent it to Hercules to wear. The blood was poisonous, however, and when Hercules put on the tunic, it burned him fiercely, tearing away his flesh as he tried to remove it. In unbearable pain, Hercules climbed Mt. Oete, where he convinced a friend of his to burn him to death in a funeral pyre in order to end his suffering.</li> </ul>
160	I'll see him, I; and <u>were thy house of force</u> , These hands of mine should <u>race</u> it to the ground, Unless that thou wouldst bring me to my love.	159: ie. even if the Flower-de-luce were fortified. <sup>4</sup> = tear, raze. <sup>1</sup>
162 164	Adam. Nay, and you be so impatient, I'll be gone.	= if. = leave.

	<i>Alice.</i> Stay, Adam, <u>stay;</u> thou wert <u>wont</u> to be my friend.	<ul><li>165: <i>stay</i> = the redundant second <i>stay</i> can be omitted for the sake of the meter.</li><li><i>wont</i> = accustomed.</li></ul>
166	Ask Mosbie how I have incurred his wrath; Bear him from me these pair of silver dice,	167-9: the silver dice are mentioned in the <i>Chronicles</i> .
168	With which we played for kisses many a time, And when I lost, I won, and so did he; –	
170	Such winning and such losing Jove send me! And bid him, if his love <u>do not decline</u> ,	= "(for me) has not diminished".
172	[To] come this morning but <u>along</u> my door, And <u>as</u> a stranger but <u>salute</u> me there:	= past. <sup>7</sup> = like. = greet.
174	This may he do without suspect or fear.	= enduring the neighbours' suspicion or fearing being seen.
176	Adam. I'll tell him what you say, and so farewell.	
178	[Exit Adam.]	
180	<i>Alice.</i> Do, and one day I'll <u>make amends for all</u> . – I know he loves me well, but dares not come,	= "repay you for all the favours you have done for me."
182	Because my husband is so jealious, And these my <u>narrow-prying</u> neighbours blab,	<ul> <li>again, a trisyllable.</li> <li>close-prying, ie. nosy, keeping a close and intrusive watch.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
184	Hinder our meetings when we would <u>confer</u> .	184: they interfere with Alice's ability to meet or even just talk ( <i>confer</i> ) with Mosbie. <sup>1</sup>
186	But, if I live, that <u>block</u> shall be removed, And, Mosbie, thou that comes to me <u>by stealth</u> ,	<ul> <li>= obstacle.</li> <li>= in secret; the expression bears a sense of having done something wrongful.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
188	Shalt neither fear the <u>biting</u> speech of men, Nor <u>Arden's looks</u> ; as surely shall <u>he</u> die As I abhor him and love only thee.	= bitter, hurtful. <sup>1</sup> = ie. the way Arden looks at him. = ie. Arden.
190	Here enters Michael.	Entering Character: Michael is Arden's servant.
192	How now, Michael, <u>whither</u> are you going?	= to where.
194		
196	<i>Mich.</i> To fetch my master's <u>nag</u> . I hope you'll <u>think on me</u> .	<ul> <li>= small horse.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= ie. "remember me;" Michael indirectly reminds Alice of the promise she made to him.</li> </ul>
198	<i>Alice.</i> Ay; but, Michael, see you keep your oath, And be as secret as <u>you are</u> resolute.	<ul> <li>= should be pronounced as a single syllable, you 'r, for the sake of the meter, just as <i>here is</i> in line 203 below should be contracted to <i>here 's</i>.</li> </ul>
200	<i>Mich.</i> I'll see <u>he</u> shall not live above a week.	= ie. Arden; it seems that Alice has already persuaded Michael to find a way to knock off his master.
202 204	<i>Alice.</i> On that condition, Michael, here is my hand: None shall have Mosbie's sister but thyself.	203-4: in return for arranging to have Arden killed, Michael will be given permission to marry Mosbie's sister Susan, who works as Alice's maid.
206	<i>Mich.</i> I understand the <u>painter</u> here <u>hard by</u> Hath made report that he and Sue is <u>sure</u> .	206-7: Michael has heard that the artist ( <i>painter</i> ) who lives nearby ( <i>hard by</i> ) is telling everyone that he is betrothed
208	Alice. There's no such matter, Michael; believe it not.	( <i>sure</i> ) to Susan.
210	<i>Mich.</i> But he hath sent a dagger sticking in a heart,	211-2: Michael describes a picture or broach that the artist

212	With a verse or two stolen from a <u>painted cloth</u> ,	has given Susan. <i>painted cloth</i> = cheap substitutes for tapestries, <i>painted</i> <i>cloths</i> were adorned with images, such as depictions of the Nine Worthies, and hung as decorations in homes. They were often also embellished with proverbs or snatches of verse.
<ul> <li>214</li> <li>216</li> <li>218</li> <li>220</li> <li>222</li> <li>224</li> </ul>	The which I hear the <u>wench</u> keeps <u>in her chest</u> . Well, let her keep it! I shall find <u>a fellow</u> That can both write and read and make rhyme too. And if I do – well, <u>I say no more</u> : I'll send from London such a <u>taunting</u> letter [ <u>As</u> ] she shall eat the heart he sent with salt And fling the dagger at the painter's head. <i>Alice.</i> What needs all this? I say that Susan's thine. <i>Mich.</i> Why, then I say that I will kill my master, Or anything that you will have me do.	<ul> <li>= lass. = "in her box of valuables" (or "on her body", if the gift is a broach).</li> <li>= someone.</li> <li>= Michael humorously proceeds to <i>say more</i> anyway.</li> <li>= reproachful.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= that.</li> </ul>
226	Alice. But, Michael, see you do it cunningly.	= cleverly, ie. in such a way that the crime is untraceable.
228	Mich. Why, say I should be took, I'll ne'er confess	= suppose. = caught or arrested.
230	That you know anything; and Susan, being a <u>maid</u> , May beg me from the gallows of the <u>shriefe</u> .	229-230: <i>Susanshriefe</i> = it was believed that a virgin ( <i>maid</i> ) could save a man from execution by promising to marry him. <sup>3</sup> <i>shriefe</i> = alternate form of <i>sheriff</i> , the officer charged with administering the law in a given shire. <sup>1</sup>
232	Alice. Trust not to that, Michael.	with administering the faw in a given since.
234 236	<i>Mich.</i> You cannot tell me, I have seen it, I. But, mistress, tell <u>her</u> , whether I live or die, I'll make her <u>more worth</u> than twenty painters can;	= ie. Susan. = wealthier.
238	For I will rid mine elder brother away, And then the farm of <u>Bolton</u> is mine own.	<ul> <li>237-8: Michael would also kill his own brother, to inherit his property in order to support Susan.</li> <li><i>Bolton</i> = ie. Boughton, a village just west of Canterbury.<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
240	Who would not <u>venture</u> upon house and land, When he may have it for a <u>right-down</u> blow?	239-240: who would not take such a risk ( <i>venture</i> ) to gain property, when he can get it for the price of a simple ( <i>right-down</i> ) <sup>1</sup> stroke or knock?
242	Here enters Mosbie.	Entering Character: Mosbie is Alice's paramour.
244	Alice. Yonder comes Mosbie. Michael, get thee gone,	- plans
246	And let not him nor any know thy <u>drifts</u> . –	= plans.
248	[Exit Michael.]	247: at this point, it appears that only Michael is privy to Alice's desire to have her husband "eliminated"; but as we
250	Mosbie, my love!	shall see, Alice has separately spoken with Mosbie about this as well: the conspiracy will grow ever-wider as the play unfolds.
252	Mosb. Away, I say, and talk not to me now.	
202	Alice. A word or two, sweet heart, and then I will.	

254	'Tis yet but early days, thou need'st not fear.	254: "it is early enough in the day that you do not need to
256	<i>Mosb.</i> Where is your husband?	worry that anyone will see you here."
258	Alice. 'Tis now high water, and he is at the key.	= high tide. <sup>1</sup> $=$ quay.
260	<i>Mosb.</i> There let him be; <u>henceforward know me not</u> .	= "going forward you must pretend not to know me."
262	Alice. Is this the end of all thy solemn oaths?	262 <i>f</i> : Alice is also very good at improvising drawn-out and overly-dramatic speeches of reproach.
264	Is this the fruit thy reconcilement buds? Have I for this given thee so many favours,	263: note the brief agricultural metaphor.
266	Incurred my husband's hate, and, <u>out alas</u> ! Made shipwreck of mine honour for thy sake?	<ul> <li>= an exclamation of reproach or regret.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>266: ruined her good name by engaging in an adulterous affair.</li> </ul>
268	And dost thou say 'henceforward know me not'? Remember, when I <u>locked</u> thee in my <u>closet</u> , What were thy words and mine; did we not both	= the sense is "hid" or "snuck". = private room.
270	<u>Decree</u> to murder Arden in the night? The heavens can witness, and the world can tell,	= decide. <sup>1</sup>
272	Before I saw that falsehood look of thine, 'Fore I was tangled with thy <u>ticing</u> speech,	272-3: ie. "that before I both fell for your sham loving glances and was snared by your flattering words". <i>ticing</i> = ie. enticing.
274	Arden to me was dearer than my soul, – And shall be <u>still</u> : base peasant, get thee gone,	= always.
276	And boast not of thy conquest over me, Gotten by witchcraft and <u>mere</u> sorcery!	<ul> <li>277: Elizabethan stage-lovers frequently claimed to have been bewitched to excuse their falling in love with those they should have stayed away from.</li> <li><i>mere</i> = complete, downright.<sup>8</sup></li> </ul>
278 280 282	For what hast thou to <u>countenance</u> my love, <u>Being</u> descended <u>of</u> a noble house, And <u>matched</u> already with a gentleman Whose servant thou may'st be! – and so farewell.	278 <i>f</i> : Alice, her temper rising, gets nasty: what logical reason would she have to tie herself to Mosbie, who brings nothing other than himself to the relationship? he has no title or rank, or wealth. <i>countenance</i> = support <sup>1</sup> or complement. <sup>7</sup> <i>being</i> = ie. "I being".
		of = from. matched = married.
284	<i>Mosb.</i> Ungentle and unkind Alice, now I see That which I ever feared, and find too true: A woman's love is as the lightning-flame,	285-6: a woman's love is ephemeral, like a bolt of lightning.
286	Which even in bursting forth consumes itself. To <u>try</u> thy <u>constancy</u> have I been <u>strange</u> ;	287: Mosbie has been so aloof ( <i>strange</i> ) towards Alice to test ( <i>try</i> ) her faithfulness ( <i>constancy</i> ) to him; Elizabethan drama is filled with men stupidly "testing" their lovers' fidelity.
288	Would I had never tried, but lived in hope!	288: "I wish I had never done this, but instead had gone on existing in (ignorant) expectation ( <i>hope</i> ) that you were true to me."
290	<i>Alice.</i> What needs thou try me whom thou ne'er found false?	290: Alice is understandably piqued: what was the purpose of Mosbie putting her through such a trial, when she has never given him any reason to doubt her commitment to
292	<i>Mosb.</i> Yet pardon me, for love is jealious.	him?

294	<i>Alice.</i> So <u>lists</u> the sailor to the <u>mermaid's</u> song, So looks the traveller to the <u>basilisk</u> :	<ul> <li>294-5: with two not-exactly-apropos analogies, Alice makes the point that love often drives men to do stupid things.</li> <li>294: the <i>mermaid</i>, or siren, was a female nautical creature whose enchanting singing drove sailors who could not resist listening to shipwreck.</li> <li><i>lists</i> = listens.</li> <li>295: the <i>basilisk</i> was a small mythological reptile whose elange was thought to be fatal.</li> </ul>
296	I am content for to be reconciled,	glance was thought to be fatal.
• • • •	And that, I know, will be mine overthrow.	= ie. "lead to my ruin."
298 300	<i>Mosb.</i> Thine overthrow? first let the world <u>dissolve</u> .	= melt away or disappear. <sup>1</sup>
300	Alice. Nay, Mosbie, let me still enjoy thy love,	= always.
302	And happen what will, I am resolute.	= determined (to stick by Mosbie).
304	My saving husband hoards up bags of gold To make <u>our children</u> rich, and now is he	= ie. future children; our Alice and Arden do not give any indication of having offspring, but the <i>Chronicles</i> notes they had a daughter.
306	Gone to unload the goods that shall be thine, And he and Franklin will <u>to</u> London <u>straight</u> .	= ie. go to. = right away.
308	<i>Mosb.</i> To London, Alice? if thou'lt <u>be ruled by me</u> , We'll make him sure enough for coming there.	<ul> <li>= commonplace formula for "do as I say".</li> <li>309: "we'll render him harmless (ie. by killing him) to prevent him from reaching London."</li> </ul>
310	Alian Ab would we could	= if only.
312	Alice. Ah, would we could!	– n omy.
	<i>Mosb.</i> I happened on a <u>painter</u> yesternight,	313: "I ran into an artist ( <i>painter</i> ) last night". This is the same artist who Michael worries might be engaged to Susan.
314	The <u>only cunning</u> man of Christendom;	= most clever.
	For he can temper poison with his oil,	= mix. = ie. oil for painting.
316	That whoso looks upon the work he draws Shall, with the beams that issue from <u>his sight</u> ,	316-319: poetically, whoever looks on the artist's work will be poisoned and die, if that art was painted with the
318	Suck venom to his breast and slay himself.	poisoned oil. <i>his sight</i> = ie. the sight of it; Mosbie alludes to the theory
		that vision works by the eyes emitting beams which alight on the objects or persons before them (Barker, p. $83$ ). <sup>8</sup>
	Sweet Alice, he shall draw thy counterfeit,	= portrait.
320	That Arden may, by gazing on it, perish.	
322	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, but Mosbie, that is dangerous, For thou, or I, or any other else,	
324	Coming into the chamber where it hangs, may die.	
326	<i>Mosb.</i> Ay, but we'll have it covered with a cloth	
328	And hung up in the study for himself.	= ie. so that only Arden will ever look at it.
330	<i>Alice.</i> It may not be, for <u>when</u> the picture's <u>drawn</u> , Arden, I know, will come and <u>shew</u> it me.	<ul><li>= ie. once. = ie. completed.</li><li>= ie. show, a common alternate form.</li></ul>
332	<i>Mosb.</i> Fear not; we'll have that shall serve the turn.	= ie. "indeed get something which will serve our purpose."
334	This is the painter's house; I'll call him forth.	333 <i>ff</i> : the location of the scene changes to before the house of the painter.

226	Alice. But Mosbie, I'll have no such picture, I.	
336 338	<i>Mosb.</i> I pray thee, leave it to my discretion. – How! Clarke!	337: "please, leave it all to me."
340	Here enters Clarke.	Entering Character: <i>Clarke</i> is Feversham's resident artist.
		Entering character. Character is reversitain's resident artist.
342	Oh, you are an honest man of your word! you served me well.	
344	<i>Clark.</i> Why, sir, I'll do it for you at any time,	
346	Provided, as you have given your word, I may have Susan Mosbie to my wife.	
348	For, as sharp-witted poets, whose sweet verse Make heavenly gods break off their <u>nectar draughts</u>	348-351: "just as great poets (who can even get the gods to put down their cups of <i>nectar</i> , and listen to their verse
350	And lay their ears down to the lowly earth, Use humble promise to their sacred <u>Muse</u> ,	recited on earth) are inspired by their personal <i>Muse</i> to compose their stuff". <i>draughts</i> = drinks. <i>Muse</i> = source of inspiration; a reference to the nine <i>Muses</i> , or goddesses, who acted as patronesses of the arts.
352	So we that are the poets' favourites	352-3: artists too must have a source of inspiration, and
	Must have a love: ay, Love is the painter's Muse,	theirs is love. <i>the poets' favourites</i> = by suggesting that poets love artists, Clarke emphasizes the close relationship between the two forms of art. <sup>7</sup>
354	That makes him frame a speaking <u>countenance</u> ,	354-5: Love allows the artist to paint a face ( <i>countenance</i> )
356	A weeping eye that witnesses heart's grief. Then tell me, Master Mosbie, shall I have her?	that expresses in its looks alone the genuine emotions of the subject, such as grief.
358	Alice. <u>'Tis pity but he should</u> ; he'll <u>use</u> her well.	= "it would be a pity if he does not (have her)." = treat.
360	<i>Mosb.</i> Clarke, here's my hand: my sister shall be thine.	360: Mosbie's handshake and promise here parallel those given by Alice to Michael at line 203 above.
362	<i>Clark.</i> Then, <u>brother</u> , to <u>requite this courtesy</u> ,	<pre>362: brother = ie. brother-in-law; Clarke is jumping the gun a bit. requite this courtesy = repay this favour.</pre>
264	You shall command my life, my skill, and all.	363: ie. "I am unreservedly in your service."
364	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, that thou couldst be secret.	365: Alice worries whether the artist can keep their conspir- acy a secret.
366	Mosb. Fear him not; leave; I have talked sufficient.	= "stop (talking)". = ie. said all that needs to be said.
368	<i>Clark.</i> [ <i>To Alice</i> ] You know not me that ask such questions.	369: "you obviously don't know me, since you ask me such (foolish) questions."
370	Let it suffice I know you love <u>him</u> well,	= ie. Mosbie.
	And <u>fain would</u> have your husband <u>made away</u> :	= would like to. = dispatched.
372	Wherein, trust me, you <u>shew</u> a noble mind, That rather than you'll live with him you hate,	= ie. show.
374	You'll <u>venture</u> life, and die with him you love. The like will I do for my Susan's sake.	= "risk (your)".
376	The like will I do for illy Susali S sake.	
	Alice. Yet nothing could <u>enforce me to</u> the deed	= "induce me to do".
378	But Mosbie's love. – Might I without <u>control</u> Enjoy thee still, then Arden should not die:	378-9: <i>Might Istill</i> = "if there was a way I could always enjoy our relationship without any restraint ( <i>control</i> )".

380	But seeing I cannot, therefore let him die.	
382 384	<ul> <li>Mosb. Enough, sweet Alice; thy kind words makes me melt. –</li> <li>Your trick of poisoned pictures we dislike;</li> <li>Some other poison would do better far.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>382: <i>makes me melt</i> = common expression for "brings tears to my eyes".</li> <li>Note also the lack of agreement between subject and verb (<i>words makes</i>), another common feature of Eliza-</li> </ul>
		bethan verse.
386 388	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, such as might be put into his broth, And yet in taste not to be found at all.	
390	<i>Clark.</i> I know your mind, and here I have it for you. Put but a <u>dram</u> of this into his drink,	389: Clarke hands a vial of poison to Mosbie. = tiny amount. <sup>2</sup>
392	Or any kind of broth that he shall eat, And he shall die within an hour after.	
394	<i>Alice.</i> As I am a gentlewoman, Clarke, next day Thou and Susan shall be married.	
396	<i>Mosb.</i> And I'll make her dowry more than <u>I'll talk of</u> , Clarke.	= "I can or dare say".
398		
400	<i>Clark.</i> Yonder's your husband. – Mosbie, I'll be gone.	
402	Here enters Arden and Franklin.	Entering Characters: <i>Arden</i> and <i>Franklin</i> return from the wharf.
404	<i>Alice.</i> In good time see where my husband comes. – Master Mosbie, ask him the question yourself.	404-413: Alice pretends that she and Mosbie have been dis- cussing business, and that Mosbie has just asked her a
		question that would be more appropriately put to Arden; Mosbie, comprehending, plays right along.
406	[Exit Clarke.]	
408	Mosb. Master Arden, being at London yesternight,	= ie. "I being". = last night.
410	The Abbey lands, <u>whereof you are now possessed</u> , Were offered me on some <u>occasion</u>	<ul><li>= "which you now own".</li><li>= Barker suggests "pretext".</li></ul>
410	By <u>Greene</u> , one of Sir Antony Ager's <u>men</u> :	= <i>Greene</i> will enter the play shortly. = servants.
412	I pray you, sir, tell me, are not the lands yours? Hath any other interest herein?	413: "is there anyone else with any ownership or legal interest in the property?"
414		interest in the property?
416	<i>Arden.</i> Mosbie, that question we'll <u>decide anon</u> . – Alice, make ready my breakfast, I must <u>hence</u> .	= settle. = soon. = leave.
418	[Exit Alice.]	
420	As for the lands, Mosbie, they are mine By letters patents from his Majesty. –	
422	But I must have a mandate for my wife;	422: just as Arden has a legal document demonstrating his possession of the Abbey lands, so he requires an order or injunction ( <i>mandate</i> ) to confirm his exclusive access to his wife. <sup>7</sup>
424	They say you seek to rob me of her love: Villain, what makes thou in her company?	423-4: note how Arden dramatically switches pronouns from <i>you</i> to <i>thee</i> . The veneer of formality preserved through line 423 with <i>you</i> is stripped away beginning in line 424, as Arden begins to unreservedly express his contempt for the

		swine Mosble.
426	She's no companion for so <u>base a groom</u> .	= low a fellow or servant.
420	<i>Mosb.</i> Arden, <u>I thought not on her</u> , I came to thee;	= "I wasn't thinking about her", ie. she is not the reason Mosbie came over; note how Mosbie also uses <i>thee</i> now in addressing Arden, a sure insult when speaking to one's superior.
428	But rather than I pocket up this wrong –	= meekly submit to this insult;
430	Frank. What will you do, sir?	
432	Mosb. Revenge it on the proudest of you both.	432: Mosbie may put his hand on his sword here.
434	[Then Arden draws forth Mosbie's sword.]	434: the stage direction (which appears here as printed in the quarto) seems to require an aggressive move by Arden to overpower or intimidate Mosbie, and strip him of his sword.
436	<i>Arden.</i> So, <u>sirrah;</u> you may not wear a sword, The statute makes against <u>artificers;</u>	<ul> <li>436-7: Tudor era statutes banned men of ranks lesser than that of gentleman from wearing a sword.<sup>15</sup></li> <li><i>sirrah</i> = acceptable form of address to use for one's inferiors.</li> <li><i>artificers</i> = artisans, craftsmen.</li> </ul>
438	<u>I warrant that I do</u> . Now use your <u>bodkin</u> , Your <u>Spanish needle</u> , and your <u>pressing iron</u> ,	<ul> <li>438: <i>I warrant that I do</i> = could mean either: <ol> <li>"the law authorizes me to do this", ie. take Mosbie's sword,<sup>6</sup> or</li> <li>"I, however, am authorized to wear this sword."</li> <li>438-9: <i>Now useiron</i> = Arden mockingly suggests</li> </ol> </li> <li>Mosbie may use the tools of his former trade as alternative weapons. Mosbie will not forget this humiliation. <i>bodkin</i> = small pointed instrument for piercing cloth.<sup>1</sup> <i>Spanish needle</i> = sewing needle.<sup>1</sup> <i>pressing iron</i> = iron for pressing clothes.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
440	For <u>this</u> shall go with me; and mark my words, You <u>goodman</u> botcher, 'tis to you I speak:	<ul> <li>ie. Mosbie's sword.</li> <li>title for person of rank below that of gentleman;<sup>2</sup> the term's use here is insulting.</li> </ul>
442	The next time that I <u>take</u> the near my house,	= find, catch.
444	Instead of legs I'll make thee crawl on stumps.	
446	<i>Mosb.</i> Ah, Master Arden, you have injured me: I do appeal to God and to the world.	
448	<i>Frank.</i> Why, canst thou deny thou wert a botcher once?	448: Franklin suggests that Arden's insult lay in his referring to Mosbie's former profession, and not in the embarrassing stripping of his sword; it is hard to say if Franklin was being facetious here, as he doesn't really ever reveal a sense of humour or irony.
450	Mosb. Measure me what I am, not what I was.	= appraise, ie. judge.
452	<i>Arden.</i> Why, what art thou now but a <u>velvet drudge</u> , A <u>cheating</u> steward, and base-minded peasant?	<ul> <li>= a slave in fine clothes (thanks to his position as steward).</li> <li>= defrauder (because he has deprived Arden of his wife).<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
454 456	<i>Mosb.</i> Arden, now thou hast belched and vomited The <u>rancorous</u> venom of thy <u>mis-swoll'n</u> heart, Hear me but speak: as I intend to live	= animosity-filled. = mistakenly inflated with arrogance. <sup>1</sup> 457-8: <i>as IHeaven</i> = a lengthy oath.

458 460	With God and his <u>elected</u> saints in Heaven, I never meant more to <u>solicit</u> her; And that she knows, and all the world shall see. I loved her once; – sweet Arden, pardon me,	= chosen by God to receive eternal salvation. <sup>1</sup> = entreat, ie. pursue. <sup>1</sup>
462 464	<u>I could not choose</u> , her beauty fired my heart! But time hath quenched these <u>over-raging</u> coals; And, Arden, though I now <u>frequént</u> thy house,	<ul> <li>= "I had no choice in the matter".</li> <li>= excessively passionate.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= as a verb, <i>frequent</i> is stressed on its second syllable.</li> </ul>
466	'Tis for my sister's sake, her waiting-maid, And not for <u>hers</u> . Mayest thou enjoy her long:	= Alice's.
468	Hell-fire and wrathful vengeance light on me, If I dishonour her or injure thee.	
470	<i>Arden.</i> Mosbie, with these thy <u>protestations</u> The deadly hatred of my <u>heart is</u> appeased,	<ul><li>= avowals.</li><li>= should be pronounced <i>heart 's</i>.</li></ul>
472	And thou and I'll be friends, if this prove true. As for the <u>base terms</u> [that] I gave thee <u>late</u> ,	= vulgar words, ie. insulting language. = ie. just now.
474 476	Forget them, Mosbie: I had cause to speak, When all the knights and gentlemen of Kent Make common table-talk of her and thee.	475-6: the upper ranks of society gossip about them.
478	<i>Mosb.</i> Who lives that is not touched with slanderous tongues?	
480	Frank. Then, Mosbie, to eschew the speech of men,	= "escape having to endure people speaking about this".
	Upon whose general <u>brute</u> all honour hangs,	<ul> <li>481: ie. an individual's reputation is dependent on what people say about him or her.</li> <li><i>brute</i> = alternate form of <i>bruit</i>, meaning report or rumour.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
482	Forbear his house.	= avoid, stay away from.
484	<i>Arden.</i> Forbear it! nay, rather <u>frequént</u> it more: The world shall see that I distrust her not.	= as above at line 464, stressed on the second syllable.
486	To warn him on the sudden from my house Were to confirm the rumour that is grown.	486: to command Mosbie so suddenly out of, or to avoid, his house. <sup>1</sup>
488	Mosb. By my faith, sir, you say true,	
490	And therefore will I <u>sojourn</u> here a while, Until our enemies have talked their fill;	= remain. <sup>2</sup>
492	And then, I hope, they'll cease, and at last confess How <u>causeless</u> they have injured her and me.	= without reason.
494 496	<i>Arden.</i> And I will <u>lie</u> at London all this <u>term</u> To let them see how light I weigh their words.	<ul><li>= stay. = court term.</li><li>= ie. "how little I think about what they say."</li></ul>
498	Here enters Alice.	
500	Alice. Husband, sit down; your breakfast will be cold.	
502	Arden. Come, Master Mosbie, will you sit with us?	
504	Mosb. I cannot eat, but I'll sit for company.	
506	Arden. Sirrah Michael, see our horse be ready.	= ie. horses.
508	[Arden tastes the broth, then stops eating.]	508: stage direction added by editor.

510	Alice. Husband, why pause ye? why eat you not?	
512	<i>Arden.</i> I am not well; there's something in this broth That is not wholesome: didst thou make it, Alice?	
514	Alice. I did, and that's the <u>cause</u> it <u>likes</u> not you.	= reason. = pleases.
516 518	[Then she throws down the broth on the ground.]	
520	There's nothing that I do can please your taste; You were best to say I would have poisoned you.	= "it would be better for you to", ie. "you may as well".
	I cannot speak or <u>cast aside my eye</u> ,	= expression normally used to mean to "look around", but possibly here meaning to "look asquint (ie. out of the corner of one's eye) at another", an expression used to indicate one's jealous love of another.
522	But <u>he</u> imagines I have <u>stepped awry</u> .	522: <i>he</i> = ie. Arden; Alice momentarily speaks of her husband in the third person. <i>stepped awry</i> = "fallen into error" or "stepped off the straight and proper path," <sup>1</sup> ie. strayed adulterously.
	Here's he that you cast in my teeth so oft:	523: "here is the man (Mosbie) whom you (verbally) throw in my face so frequently".
524	Now will I be <u>convinced</u> or <u>purge</u> myself. –	524: Alice decides to have the issue settled once and for all: "at this moment, I will be either be proven guilty of this misdeed ( <i>convinced</i> ) <sup>1</sup> or cleared of suspicion ( <i>purged</i> ). <sup>1</sup>
526 528	[ <i>to Mosbie</i> ] I <u>charge</u> thee speak to this mistrustful man, Thou that wouldst see me hang, thou, Mosbie, thou: What favour hast thou had more than a kiss At coming or departing from the town?	<ul> <li>= enjoin, order.</li> <li>527-8: in the 16th century, it was considered normal for two persons of the opposite sex, even strangers who were being introduced to each other for the first time, to exchange a kiss on the lips.</li> </ul>
530	<i>Mosb.</i> You wrong yourself and me to cast these <u>doubts</u> : Your loving husband is not <u>jealious</u> .	<ul><li>= suspicions.</li><li>= trisyllable version of <i>jealous</i>, one more time.</li></ul>
<ul><li>532</li><li>534</li><li>536</li></ul>	<i>Arden.</i> Why, gentle Mistress Alice, cannot I be ill But you'll <u>accuse yourself</u> ? – Franklin, thou hast a box of <u>mithridate</u> ; I'll take a little to prevent the worst.	<ul> <li>= ie. of adultery.</li> <li>= a substance usually referred to for its poisonous qualities, but here identified as a curative.</li> </ul>
538	<i>Frank.</i> Do so, and let us <u>presently take horse;</u> My life for yours, ye shall do well enough.	= get going (to London) right away. 539: "I'll bet my life, you will be fine."
540	<i>Alice.</i> Give me a spoon, I'll eat of it myself;	541: Alice means she will taste the porridge from the cooking pot (in which the porridge is poison-free), as she has already smartly dashed Arden's serving to the floor.
542	<u>Would</u> it were full of poison to the brim, Then should my cares and troubles have an end.	= if only.
544	Was ever silly woman so tormented?	= simple <sup>6</sup> or powerless; <sup>1</sup> Alice seems to be overdoing the "wronged woman" routine a bit.
546	Arden. Be patient, sweet love; I mistrust not thee.	
548	Alice. God will revenge it, Arden, if thou dost;	

550	For never woman loved her husband better Than I do thee.	
552	Arden. I know it, sweet Alice; cease to complain,	
554	Lest that in tears I answer thee again.	
556	Frank. Come, leave this dallying, and let us away.	
558	<i>Alice.</i> Forbear to wound me with <u>that bitter word</u> ; Arden shall go to London in my arms.	= the word being "away".
560	Arden. Loth am I to depart, yet I must go.	
562	<i>Alice.</i> Wilt thou to London, then, and leave me here?	
564	Ah, if thou love me, gentle Arden, stay. Yet, if thy business be of great import, Go, if thou wilt, I'll bear it as I may;	
566	But write from London to me every week,	
568	Nay, every day, and stay no longer there Than <u>thou must needs</u> , lest that I die for sorrow.	= ie. is necessary.
570	Arden. I'll write unto thee every other tide,	= ie. every day, since the tide ebbs and flows twice a day.
572	And so farewell, sweet Alice, till we meet next.	
574	<i>Alice.</i> Farewell, husband, seeing you'll have it so; – And, Master Franklin, seeing you take him hence,	
576	In <u>hope</u> you'll <u>hasten him</u> home, I'll give you this.	= ie. the expectation. = "hurry (to bring) him".
578	[And then she kisseth him.]	
	<i>Frank.</i> And if he stay, the fault shall not be mine. –	579: Franklin responds chivalrously to the kiss: "if he stays in London longer than necessary, it won't be because of me."
580	Mosbie, farewell, and see you keep your oath.	580: Franklin will prove less trusting of Mosbie than is Arden.
582	Mosb. I hope he is not jealous of me now.	
584	<i>Arden.</i> No, Mosbie, no; hereafter think of me As of your dearest friend, and so farewell.	
586	[Exeunt Arden, Franklin, and Michael.]	Arden's Recovery: according to the <i>Chronicles</i> , after
	[Lieuni Araen, Franklin, and Michael.]	consuming the poisoned breakfast, Arden "took horse and rode to Canterbury, and by the way fell into extreme purging upwards and downwards [ie. experienced violent vomiting and diarrhea], and so escaped for that time."
588	Alice. I am glad he is gone; he was about to stay,	
590	But did you <u>mark</u> me then how I <u>brake off</u> ?	<ul> <li>= observe. = ie. "broke off (my performance)."</li> <li>Alice, impressed with herself, senses that if she had carried on her distraught play-acting any longer, Arden would have cancelled his trip!</li> </ul>
592	<b>Mosb.</b> Ay, Alice, and it was cunningly performed.	593: ie. for having prepared a poison that failed to kill
594	But what a villain is this painter Clarke!	Arden.
574	<i>Alice.</i> Was it not a goodly poison that he gave?	595: Alice is ironic.
596	Why, <u>he's</u> as <u>well</u> now as he was before.	= ie. "Arden is". = ie. healthy.

598	It should have been some fine <u>confection</u> That might have given the broth some <u>dainty</u> taste:	<ul> <li>= preparation, mixture of (toxic) substances.</li> <li>= pleasant.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
600	This powder was too gross and populous.	= obvious. = perhaps meaning "abundant", ie. there was too much of it; but "vulgar", "perceptible" and "thick" have also been suggested.
602	<i>Mosb.</i> But had he eaten but three spoonfuls more, Then had he died and our love continued.	
604	Alice. Why, so it shall, Mosbie, albeit he live.	= ie. "even if he lives."
606	<i>Mosb.</i> It is unpossible, for <u>I have sworn</u>	= ie. to Arden. = $court^2$
608	Never hereafter to <u>solicit</u> thee, Or, whilst he lives, once more <u>importune</u> thee.	<ul> <li>= court</li> <li>= to chase, or more specifically, to pursue or approach for sex.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
610	<i>Alice.</i> Thou shalt not need, I will importune thee. – What? shall an oath make thee forsake my love?	610: Mosbie need not worry about breaking his promise, for Alice will gladly be the aggressor instead!
612	As if I have not sworn as much myself And given my hand unto him in the church!	
614	Tush, Mosbie; oaths are words, and words is wind,	= words are as invisible and ephemeral, and hence of as little importance or weight, as the wind.
	And wind is mutable: then, I conclude,	615: <i>mutable</i> = inconstant, variable. <i>conclude</i> = a term from the field of logic; see the next note.
616	'Tis childishness to stand upon an oath.	<ul> <li>614-6: Alice, like a good philosopher, has used a tautology to prove a point: <ol> <li>a promise is made up of words;</li> <li>words are like the wind;</li> <li>the wind is never constant;</li> <li>ergo, a promise is changeable;</li> <li>therefore, it is illogical to insist that a promise must be kept.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
618	<i>Mosb.</i> <u>Well proved</u> , Mistress Alice; yet <u>by your leave</u> I'll keep mine unbroken whilst he lives.	<ul> <li>618: Well proved = Mosbie recognizes Alice's clever impersonation of a logician.</li> <li>by your leave = "with your permission".</li> </ul>
620	Alice. Ay, do, and spare not, his time is but short;	621: "that is fine, then, and don't relent a bit, ie. don't go back on your oath (perhaps sarcastic); but it will be ok, because Arden does not have long to live."
622	For if thou beest as resolute as I, We'll have him murdered as he walks the streets.	
624	In London many alehouse <u>ruffians keep</u> ,	624: an inside-out sentence: many thugs and criminals ( <i>ruf-fians</i> ) <sup>1</sup> hang out or lodge ( <i>keep</i> ) <sup>6</sup> in London's taverns.
	Which, as I hear, will <u>murther</u> men for gold.	= common alternate form of <i>murder</i> ; the quarto more frequently prints <i>murther</i> than <i>murder</i> . We follow the quarto in each case.
626	They shall be <u>soundly fee'd</u> to <u>pay him home</u> .	= well paid. = punish, ie. kill, Arden.
628	Here enters Greene.	<b>Entering Character:</b> <i>Dick Greene</i> is a citizen of Feversham who lost his patch of Abbey land when the property was granted to Arden.
630	<i>Mosb.</i> Alice, <u>what's</u> he that comes yonder? know'st thou him?	= who is.

632 634	<i>Alice.</i> Mosbie, be gone: I hope 'tis one that comes To put in practice our intended drifts.	633: ie. "to execute our plans."
	[Exit Mosbie.]	
636	Greene. Mistress Arden, you are well met.	= common formula for "I am pleased to see you", or "I am pleased to run into you."
638	I am sorry that your husband is from home,	638: Greene must have seen Arden riding off towards London with Franklin.
640	<u>Whenas</u> my purposed journey was <u>to him</u> : Yet all my labour is not spent in vain,	= when. = ie. "to see him."
642	For I suppose that you can <u>full discourse</u> And <u>flat resolve</u> me of the thing I seek.	<ul> <li>= fully discuss or explain.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>= plainly or completely answer.</li> </ul>
644	<i>Alice.</i> What is it, Master Greene? If that I may Or can <u>with safety</u> , I will answer you.	= without risking or endangering anything or anyone. <sup>1</sup>
646	<i>Greene.</i> I heard your husband hath the grant of late,	
648 650	Confirmed by letters patents from the king, Of all the lands of the Abbey of Feversham, <u>Generally intitled</u> , so that all former grants	650: <i>Generally intitled</i> = given complete possession of or
0.50	Are cut off, whereof I myself had one;	title to. <sup>1</sup> 650-1: <i>all formerhad one</i> = any ownership or leasehold interests in the Abbey lands held by other persons, including Greene's, were terminated and superseded by the grant of all the property to Arden.
652	But now my interest by that is void. This is all, Mistress Arden; is it true or no?	Server of the Leel Leel of the Leel of the
654	Alice. True, Master Greene; the lands are his in state,	= in Arden's possession and ownership, <sup>1</sup> ie. "his legally". <sup>3</sup>
656	And whatsoever leases were before Are void for term of Master Arden's life;	657: Alice is lying in her assertion that Arden's interest in the land is only a life-interest; the grant was without restriction (see this Scene's opening lines). Alice, however, wants to entice Greene to participate in the conspiracy to kill Arden by giving him an expectation that he will regain his leasehold when Arden is dead.
658	He hath the grant under the Chancery seal.	= ie. the seal of the "highest court of judicature next to the House of Lords" (OED, <i>chancery</i> ).
660	<i>Greene.</i> Pardon me, Mistress Arden, I must speak, For I am <u>touched</u> . Your husband doth me wrong	= affected (by this).
662	To wring me from the little land I have.	= squeeze or extract from. <sup>1</sup>
664	My <u>living</u> is my life, [and] only that Resteth remainder of my <u>portiön</u> .	<ul> <li>663-4: the land (<i>living</i>)<sup>1</sup> is all that is left of Greene's inheritance (McLuskie, p. 286).</li> <li><i>portion</i> = one's share of an inherited estate.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
666	Desire of wealth is endless in his mind, And he is greedy-gaping still for gain;	<ul><li>666: note the nice alliteration in this line.</li><li><i>still</i> = always.</li></ul>
	Nor cares he though young gentlemen do beg,	= ie. are forced to beg to survive, having been deprived by Arden of their means of support.
668	So he may scrape and hoard up in his pouch.	= ie. so long as. <sup>8</sup> = ie. hoard money. = purse. <sup>2</sup>
	But, seeing he hath ta'en my lands, I'll value life	669-670: Greene intends to demonstrate that he will have as

670	As careless as <u>he is</u> careful for to get:	little regard for his own life as Arden places high value on acquiring wealth. <i>he is</i> = pronounce <i>he 's</i> .
672	And tell him this from me, I'll be revenged, And <u>so as</u> he shall wish the Abbey lands Had rested still within their former state.	<ul><li>= "to such an extent that".</li><li>673: had remained in the possession of their former occu-</li></ul>
674 676	<i>Alice.</i> Alas, poor gentleman, I pity you, And woe is me that any man should <u>want</u> !	pants. = lack, ie. be without necessary material support.
678	God knows 'tis not my fault; but wonder not Though he be hard to others, when to me, – Ah, Master Greene, God knows how I am <u>used</u> .	= treated.
680	Greene. Why, Mistress Arden, can the crabbed churl	= disagreeable or perverse villain. <sup>1,2</sup>
682	<u>Use</u> you unkindly? respects he not your birth, Your honourable friends, nor what you brought?	682: <i>Use</i> = treat. 682-3: <i>respects hebrought</i> = "does not Arden treat you as is fitting for one of your high birth, upper-class friends, and the wealth you brought with you into the marriage?"
684	Why, all Kent knows your parentage and what you are.	= family, ancestry.
686	Alice. Ah, Master Greene, be it spoken in secret here,	= "let us keep what I am about to tell you a secret between us".
688	I never live good day with him alone: When he is at home, then <u>have I froward looks</u> ,	= "he gives me hateful looks".
	Hard words and blows to mend the match withal;	689: Alice also ( <i>withal</i> ) must suffer harsh words and beatings when Arden is home. <i>mend the match</i> = benefit the marriage (ironic).
690	And though I might <u>content</u> as good a man,	= satisfy (as a wife).
692	Yet doth he keep in every corner <u>trulls;</u> And [when he's] weary with his <u>trugs at home</u> ,	<ul><li>= tramps, whores.</li><li>= prostitutes here in Feversham.</li></ul>
	Then rides he straight to London; there, forsooth,	= truly.
694	He revels it among such filthy <u>ones</u> As counsels him to <u>make away</u> his wife.	= ie. people. = "who advise him". = kill.
696	Thus live I daily in continual fear,	
698	In sorrow; so despairing of <u>redress</u>	= remedy or solace. <sup>2</sup>
098	As every day I wish with hearty prayer That he or I were taken <u>forth</u> the world.	= from, out of.
700	Crosses Norschmatters Mistars Alias it missetheres	
702	<i>Greene.</i> Now trust me, Mistress Alice, it grieveth me So <u>fair</u> a creature should be so abused.	= beautiful.
	Why, who would have thought the <u>civil</u> sir so sullen?	703: who would have thought that this seemingly respect- able ( <i>civil</i> ) gentleman was actually of such ill-humor?
704	He looks so smoothly. Now, fie upon him, churl!	704: "he appears so affable ( <i>smoothly</i> ); <sup>1</sup> shame on him, that knave ( <i>churl</i> )!"
706	And if he live a day, he lives too long. But <u>frolic</u> , woman! I shall be the man	= "cheer up!"
/00	Shall set you free from all this discontent;	- encer up.
708		708 0. down to me "refrees to either a demonstration
	And if the churl deny my interest And will not yield my lease into my hand,	708-9: <i>denyto me</i> = "refuses to either acknowledge my legal right to or return to me my lease in the Abbey land".

712	<i>Alice</i> . But speak you as you think?	712: "but does what you say reflect what you really are thinking?", an interesting and euphemistic way of asking if Greene is not lying.
714	<i>Greene.</i> Ay, God's my witness, <u>I mean plain dealing</u> , For I had rather die than lose my land.	= "I speak sincerely."
716 718	<i>Alice.</i> Then, Master Greene, <u>be counsellèd by me</u> : Indanger not yourself for such a churl,	= "take my advice in this matter."
720	But hire some <u>cutter</u> for to cut him short, And here's ten pound to <u>wager</u> them <u>withal</u> ; When he is dead, you shall have twenty more,	= cut-throat. <sup>1</sup> = ie. to cut short his life, with a pun. = pay. = therewith. <sup>1</sup>
722	And the lands whereof my husband is possessed Shall be intitled as they were before.	
724 726	<i>Greene.</i> Will you keep promise with me?	
728	Alice. Or <u>count</u> me false and perjured whilst I live.	= account, reckon.
730	<i>Greene.</i> Then here's my hand, I'll have him so dispatched. I'll up to London straight, I'll <u>thither post</u> , And never rest till I have <u>compassed</u> it.	<ul><li>= ride there quickly.</li><li>= accomplished.</li></ul>
732	Till then, farewell.	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
734	Alice. Good fortune follow all your forward thoughts.	= eager.
736	[Exit Greene.]	Alice's Triple Strategy: Alice now has three independent agents whom she has enlisted to murder her husband: (1) Michael her servant, (2) Mosbie her lover, and now (3) the disgruntled Greene.
		<b>Greene's Ire:</b> the <i>Chronicles</i> suggests that Greene had previously, and perhaps repeatedly, confronted Arden about the loss of his land, noting that " <i>there had been blows and great threats passed bewixt them about that matter.</i> "
738	And whosoever doth attempt the deed, A happy hand I wish, and so farewell. –	
740	All this goes well: – Mosbie, I long for thee To let thee know all that I have contrived.	
742	Here enters Mosbie and Clarke.	
744	<i>Mosb.</i> How, now, Alice, what's the news?	
746	Alice. Such as will content thee well, sweetheart.	
748	Mosb. Well, let them pass a while, and tell me, Alice,	= "let's put aside that news ( <i>them</i> ) for now".
750	How have you dealt and <u>tempered with</u> my sister? What, will she have my neighbour Clarke, or no?	750-1: Mosbie wants to know if Alice has warmed Susan to the idea of marrying the artist Clarke. <i>tempered with</i> = persuaded, worked on. <sup>1,7</sup>
752	<i>Alice.</i> What, Master Mosbie! let him woo himself!	753-4: Mosbie should know better: if a girl is to be won, she
754	Think you that maids look not for <u>fair</u> words? –	will want to be courted and flattered by the man who will have her. <i>fair</i> = a disyllable: <i>FAY-er</i> .
	Go to her, Clarke; she's all alone within;	$J^{\mu\nu} = u$ disynaptic. 1711 cr.

756	Michael my man is <u>clean</u> out of her books.	756: Clarke need not worry about Susan marrying Michael: Michael is completely ( <i>clean</i> ) out of favour with Susan ( <i>out of her books</i> ). <sup>1</sup>
758	<i>Clark.</i> I thank you, Mistress Arden, I will <u>in;</u> And if fair Susan and I can <u>make a gree</u> ,	= go in. = come to an arrangement.
760	You shall command me to the uttermost, As far as either goods or life may stretch.	760-1: Clarke will be at Alice's absolute service.
762	[ <i>Exit Clarke</i> .]	
764	<i>Mosb.</i> Now, Alice, let's hear thy news.	
766		767: note how Alice treats <i>news</i> as a plural word, just as
768	<i>Alice.</i> They be so good that I must laugh for joy, Before I can begin to tell my tale.	Mosbie did at line 749 above.
770	<i>Mosb.</i> Let's hear them, that I may laugh <u>for company</u> .	= ie. "(also) in order to be sociable." <sup>1</sup>
772	<i>Alice.</i> This morning, Master Greene, Dick Greene I mean, From whom my husband had the Abbey land,	
774	Came hither, <u>railing</u> , <u>for to</u> know the truth Whether my husband had the lands by grant.	= ranting, raving. = in order to.
776	I told him all, whereat he stormed amain	= with violence. <sup>2</sup>
	And swore he would cry quittance with the churl,	= get even with. <sup>1</sup>
778	And, if he did deny his interest,	
780	Stab him, <u>whatsoever did befall himself</u> . Whenas I saw his <u>choler</u> thus to rise,	<ul><li>= without consideration of what might happen to him.</li><li>= when. = anger, ire.</li></ul>
/00	<u>I whetted on</u> the gentleman with words;	= egged on, further incited. <sup>1</sup>
782	And, to conclude, Mosbie, at last we grew To <u>composition</u> for my husband's death.	<ul><li>782-3: grew todeath = came to an arrangement regarding bringing about Arden's death.</li><li>composition = basically a contract for services in</li></ul>
		return for payment. <sup>1</sup>
784	I gave him ten pound [for] to hire knaves,	= in order to.
	By some <u>device</u> to make away the churl;	= scheme.
786	When <u>he</u> is dead, <u>he</u> should have twenty more And repossess his former lands again.	= ie. Arden. = ie. Greene.
788	On this we 'greed, and he is ridden straight To London, for to bring his death about.	
790		
792	<i>Mosb.</i> But call you this good news?	
794	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, sweetheart, be they not?	
796	<i>Mosb.</i> <u>'Twere</u> cheerful news to hear the churl were dead; But trust me, Alice, I take it <u>passing ill</u>	= ie. it would be. = exceedingly badly.
	You would be so forgetful of our state	= situation.
798	To make recount of it to every <u>groom</u> .	798: that she would reveal what is going on to every man or servant ( <i>groom</i> ) she comes across.
	What! to acquaint each stranger with our drifts,	= intentions, plans.
800	Chiefly in case of murther, why, 'tis the way	800-1: 'tis theself = this is the way to ensure that Arden
002	To make it open unto Arden's self	himself will learn of their plans.
802	And bring thyself and me to ruin both. Forewarned, forearmed; who threats his enemy,	803: <i>Forewarned, forearmed</i> = to grant one knowledge of
804	Lends him a sword to guard himself <u>withal</u> .	impending harm is to give one time to prepare to prevent it;

		a still familiar proverb. 803-4: <i>who threatswithal</i> = an expanded metaphor re- expressing the point made by the proverb. <i>threats</i> = threatens. <i>withal</i> = with.
806	Alice. I did it for the best.	
808 810	<i>Mosb.</i> Well, seeing 'tis done, cheerly let it pass. You know this Greene; is he not religious? A man, I guess, of great devotion?	809-810: Mosbie wonders if Greene, being pious, can be trusted to carry out their plans.
812	Alice. He is.	
814	<i>Mosb.</i> Then, sweet Alice, let it pass: I have a <u>drift</u> Will quiet all, whatever is amiss.	814-5: <i>I haveamiss</i> = Mosbie has an idea which will fix everything, even if the current plans go awry.
816	Here re-enters Clarke with Susan.	drift = scheme.
818	Alice. How now, Clarke? have you found me false?	= ie. "did I lie to you about fixing you up with Susan?"
820	Did I not plead the matter <u>hard</u> for you?	= earnestly. <sup>2</sup>
822	<i>Clark.</i> You did.	
824	<i>Mosb.</i> And what? wilt be a <u>match</u> ?	= marriage.
826	Clark. A match, i' faith, sir: ay, the day is mine.	= ie. "I have won the day."
828	The painter lays his colours to the life, His pencil draws no shadows in his love. Susan is mine.	827-9: difficult lines which have yet to be given satisfactory interpretation, but let us try: "since an artist can portray his world realistically, he need not mar his depiction of love
830		with anything less than true colours when he possesses the object of his love."
832	Alice. You make her blush.	
834	<i>Mosb.</i> <u>What</u> , sister, is it Clarke must be the man?	= ie. "how about it?"
034	Susan. It resteth in your grant; some words are past,	835: <i>It restethgrant</i> = it only remains for Mosbie to give his consent for Susan to marry Clarke. <i>some words are past</i> = ie. "we spoke a while".
836	And <u>haply</u> we be grown unto a match, If you be willing that it shall be so.	= perhaps.
838	<i>Mosb.</i> Ah, Master Clarke, it resteth at my grant:	
840	You see my sister's yet at my dispose, But, so you'll grant me one thing I shall ask,	840: Mosbie ominously points out that he still controls his sister's future.
842	I am content my sister shall be yours.	
844	<i>Clark.</i> What is it, Master Mosbie?	
846	<i>Mosb.</i> I do remember once in secret talk You told me how you could <u>compound by art</u>	= skillfully mix or create.
848	A crucifix impoisoned, That whoso look upon it should <u>wax</u> blind	= grow.
850	And with the scent be <u>stifled</u> , that <u>ere</u> long He should die poisoned that did view it well.	= suffocated. = before.
852	I would have you make me such a crucifix. And then I'll grant my sister shall be yours.	
854		

	<i>Clark.</i> Though I am loth, because it toucheth life,	= "concerns life (and death)"; but by <i>life</i> , Clarke may have in mind the more specific idea of salvation after death, an immediate concern of the crucifix.
856 858	Yet, rather <u>or</u> I'll leave sweet Susan's love, I'll do it, and with all the haste I may. But for whom is it?	856: ie. "yet, rather than $(or)^4$ lose Susan".
860 862	<i>Alice.</i> Leave that to us. Why, Clarke, <u>is it</u> possible That you should paint and draw it out yourself, The colours being <u>baleful</u> and impoisoned,	= pronounced <i>is 't</i> . = malignant, harmful. <sup>2</sup>
864	And no ways prejudice yourself withal?	<ul> <li>= injure<sup>1</sup> or endanger.<sup>8</sup></li> <li>860-3: Alice raises a good point, as Mosbie will acknowledge: how can Clarke himself survive creating and painting his cross, if to look on it and smell it brings instant death?</li> </ul>
866	<i>Mosb.</i> Well questioned, Alice; Clarke, how answer you that?	
868	<i>Clark.</i> Very easily: I'll tell you straight How I do work <u>of</u> these impoisoned drugs.	= with.
870	I fasten on my spectacles so close As nothing can any way <u>offend</u> my sight;	869-870: Clarke protects his eyes by wearing tight-fitting spectacles. <i>offend</i> = hurt or harm. <sup>8</sup>
872	Then, as I put a leaf within my nose, So put I rhubarb to avoid the smell,	<ul> <li>871-2: Clarke also inserts sweet-smelling <i>rhubarb</i> leaves up his nose, which prevent him from smelling the poison. In this era, rhubarb was primarily used for medicinal purposes, most commonly as a laxative. In her book on Elizabethan science, Mary Floyd-Wilson calls Clarke's prophylactic measures "ludicrous".<sup>33</sup></li> </ul>
0.7.4	And softly as another work I paint.	873: "and I can work as easily this way on the crucifix as I can on any other work of mine." <sup>8</sup>
874	Mosb. 'Tis very well; but against when shall I have it?	= by when.
876 878	<i>Clark.</i> Within this ten days.	
878 880	<i>Mosb.</i> 'Twill serve the turn. – Now, Alice, let's in and see what <u>cheer</u> you keep.	879: ie. "that will do for our purposes." = food.
882	[Exit Clarke.]	882: stage direction added by Barker.
884 886	I hope, now Master Arden is from home, You'll give me <u>leave</u> to play your husband's part.	= permission.
888	<i>Alice.</i> Mosbie, you know, who's master of my heart, He <u>well may be</u> the master of the house.	= "may well become".
890	[Exeunt.]	
	END OF ACT I.	

## <u>ACT II.</u>

l

<u>SCENE I.</u>	
Country between Feversham and London.	
Enter Greene and Bradshaw.	Entering Characters: <i>Greene</i> is the man who has vowed to take revenge on Arden for appropriating his Abbey lease- hold. <i>Bradshaw</i> is a gold-smith. According to the <i>Chronicles</i> , Bradshaw, an " <i>honest man</i> " from Feversham, accompanied Greene to London at the latter's request.
<i>Brad.</i> See you them that comes yonder, Master Greene?	Greene to London at the fatter's request.
<i>Greene.</i> Ay, very well: do you know them?	
Here enters Black Will and Shakebag.	Entering Characters: <i>Black Will</i> and <i>Shakebag</i> are habitual criminals.
<i>Brad.</i> The one I know not, but he seems a knave Chiefly for bearing the other company;	7-8: Bradshaw does not recognize Shakebag, but assumes he cannot be a decent character since he is accompanying the scoundrel Black Will.
For such a slave, so vile a rogue as <u>he</u> , Lives not again upon the earth. Black Will is his name. I tell you, Master Greene,	= ie. Black Will.
At Boulogne, he and I were fellow-soldiers,	12: Bradshaw served together with Will in the English army at <i>Boulogne</i> , a French port town on the English Channel whose nearest point in England is the promontory known as Dungeness. The reference is to the 1544 campaign of Henry VIII, when the king besieged and captured the French town. The location of <i>Boulogne</i> in the sentence here and at Act III.vi.27 suggests it should be stressed on its first syllable.
Where he played such <u>pranks</u> As all the camp feared him for his villainy.	= malicious tricks or deeds generally.
I <u>warrant</u> you he bears so bad a mind That for a <u>crown</u> he'll murther any man.	<ul> <li>= assure.</li> <li>= an English gold coin worth five shillings, so called be- cause of the crown stamped on one side.</li> </ul>
<i>Greene.</i> The fitter is he for my purpose, <u>marry</u> !	= an oath, derived from the Virgin Mary.
<i>Will.</i> How now, fellow Bradshaw? <u>Whither away</u> so early?	= "to where are you heading".
<i>Brad.</i> O Will, times are changed: <u>no fellows now</u> ,	= "we are no longer companions": Bradshaw, a respectable businessman, cannot afford to be seen as friendly with the common criminal Will.
Though we were once together in the <u>field</u> ; Yet <u>thy friend</u> to do thee any good I can.	<ul><li>ie. battlefield.</li><li>"I am still thy friend"; Bradshaw tries to soften the insult.</li></ul>
<i>Will.</i> Why, Bradshaw, was not thou and I fellow-soldiers at Boulogne, where I was a corporal, and thou	27-29: <i>was notgroom</i> = Will is certainly offended, considering that when they were in France together, Will was an officer in the army and Bradshaw only a hired soldier.
but a base mercenary groom? No fellows now!	29-31: <i>No fellowsyour shop</i> = just because Bradshaw

30	because you are a goldsmith and have a little <u>plate</u> in	has made some legitimate money, he wants nothing to do with Will. plate = ie. gold and silver in their various forms, such as utensils, vessels, or even coins. <sup>1</sup>
	your shop! You were glad to call me 'fellow Will,'	= ie. "back then you".
32	and with <u>a cursy to the earth</u> , 'One <u>snatch</u> , good	32-34: <i>with avitler</i> = once Bradshaw was pleased to bow deeply and servilely to Will ( <i>a cursy to the earth</i> ), and ask him if he may partake of the feast which followed after Will stole meat from the man who supplied food for the army ( <i>vitler</i> , line 34). <i>cursy</i> = alternate form of <i>curtsey</i> . <i>snatch</i> = snack, bit of food. <sup>1</sup>
34	corporal,' when I stole the half-ox from John the <u>vitler</u> , and <u>domineered</u> with it amongst good	<ul> <li>34: <i>vitler</i> = alternate form of <i>victualler</i>.</li> <li><i>domineered</i> = reveled or feasted riotously.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
26	fellows in one night.	= companions.
36	Brad. Ay, Will, those days are past with me.	
38 40	<i>Will.</i> Ay, but they be not past with me, for I keep that same honourable mind still. Good neighbour	
42	Bradshaw, you are too proud to be my fellow; but were it not that I see more <u>company</u> coming down the	= approaching persons. <sup>1</sup>
44	hill, I would be fellows with you once more, and share crowns with you too. But let that pass, and tell me whither you go.	<ul> <li>43-44: <i>and shareyou too</i> = some editors suggest that</li> <li>Will's assertion here is deliberately ambiguous: while on its face seemingly benign, the clause's subtext is actually "and rob you too."</li> </ul>
46	Brad. To London, Will, about a piece of service,	= elliptical: "regarding a bit of service," ie. "to find some-
48	Wherein <u>haply</u> thou mayest pleasure me.	one who can help me". 48: Bradshaw hints that Will might be able to assist him. <i>haply</i> = perhaps.
50	<i>Will.</i> What is it?	<i>napi, –</i> politipu.
52 54	<b>Brad.</b> Of late Lord Cheiny lost some plate, Which one did bring and sold it at my shop,	52-56: someone had stolen some gold or silver from Lord Cheiny (who, among other offices, held the position of Lord Warden for the Cinque Ports), <sup>34</sup> and brought it all to
56	Saying he served <u>Sir Antony Cooke</u> . A search was made, the plate was found with me, And I am bound to answer at the <u>'size</u> .	Bradshaw, claiming he was selling it on behalf of his em- ployer ( <i>Sir Antony Cooke</i> ). Bradshaw unwittingly purchased the stolen goods, and now investigators have traced them back to Bradshaw, so he must appear in court to explain how it came into his possession. <i>Sir Antony Cooke</i> may have been a tutor to Edward VI. <sup>35</sup> <i>'size</i> = ie. assize, a legal proceeding: could be an inquest
	Now, Lord Cheiny solemnly vows, if law	or a trial.
58	Will serve him, he'll hang me <u>for</u> his plate. Now I am going to London upon hope	= ie. for being involved in the theft of.
60	To find <u>the fellow</u> . Now, Will, I know Thou art acquainted with such <u>companions</u> .	<ul><li>= ie. the man who brought and sold him the plate.</li><li>= low or worthless fellows or scoundrels.</li></ul>
62	<i>Will.</i> What manner of man was he?	63: "what did he look like?"
64	<b>Brad.</b> A lean-faced writhen knave,	= contorted, with twisted or deformed body.
66	Hawk-nosed and very hollow-eyed,	

68	With mighty furrows in his stormy brows; Long hair down his shoulders curled; <u>His chin was bare</u> , but on his upper lip	= he wore no beard.
70	A <u>mutchado</u> , which he wound about his ear.	= alternate form of <i>mustachio</i> .
72	<i>Will.</i> What apparel had he?	72: "how was he dressed?"
74	<b>Brad.</b> A <u>watchet</u> satin <u>doublet all-to</u> torn, The inner side did bear the greater show;	<ul> <li>= light blue.<sup>1</sup> = tight-fitting upper garment. = completely.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>75: so that you could see more of the inside of the garment than its outside.</li> </ul>
76	A pair of thread-bare velvet hose, seam rent,	= breeches. <sup>1</sup> = torn at the seams. <sup>3</sup>
	<u>A wosted stockin</u> rent above the shoe,	= stockings made of closely-twisted wool yarn. <sup>1</sup> We find in this collocation a couple of spelling variations that actually appeared with some regularity in ensuing decades ( <i>wosted</i> for <i>worsted</i> , and <i>stockin</i> for <i>stocking</i> ); a search on the Early English Books Online database suggests that the variations may have originated in this play.
78	A <u>livery</u> cloak, but all the lace was off;	= servant's.
80	Twas bad, but yet it served to hide the plate.	79: the cloak was exceedingly worn, but it served to hide the stolen goods underneath it.
00	Will. Sirrah Shakebag, canst thou remember since	= acceptable familiar form of address used among the lesser classes.
82	we <u>trolled the bowl</u> at <u>Sittingburgh</u> , where I broke	<ul> <li>82: <i>trolled the bowl</i> = passed around the bowl or cup full of drink.</li> <li><i>Sittingburgh</i> = a town east of Feversham on the road to Canterbury.<sup>9</sup></li> </ul>
84	the tapster's head of the Lion with a cudgel-stick?	83: <i>the tapster's</i> = the <i>tapster</i> is the man who pours the ale. <i>the Lion</i> = a tavern. <i>cudgel-stick</i> = club. <sup>1</sup>
86	Shake. Ay, very well, Will.	
88	<i>Will.</i> Why, it was with the money that the plate was sold for. – Sirrah Bradshaw, what wilt thou give him	87-88: <i>it wassold for</i> = Will had been drinking with the man for whom Bradshaw is searching, and the fellow was paying.
90	that can tell thee who sold thy plate?	= ie. "sold you the".
90 92	<i>Brad.</i> Who, I pray thee, good Will?	
94	<i>Will.</i> Why, 'twas one Jack Fitten. He's now in <u>Newgate</u> for stealing a horse, and shall be <u>arraigned</u>	94: <i>Newgate</i> = one of London's gates; Newgate also served as London's primary prison until it was torn down in the 17th century. <sup>9</sup> <i>arraigned</i> = brought before a judge to answer the accusation. <sup>1</sup>
96	the next <u>'size</u> .	= ie. assize, see the note at line 56 above.
98	<b>Brad.</b> Why, then let Lord Cheiny seek Jack Fitten forth, For I'll <u>back</u> and tell him who robbed him of his plate. This cheers my heart; – Master Greene, I'll leave you,	= go back.

100	For I must to the Isle of Sheppy with speed.	<ul> <li>99: to = go to.</li> <li>the Isle of Sheppy = a small island off the north coast of Kent, and the home of Lord Cheiny. Sheppy is separated from the mainland by a channel of water known as the Swale.</li> </ul>
102	<i>Greene.</i> Before you go, let me <u>intreat</u> you To carry this letter to Mistress Arden of Feversham	= ask.
104	And humbly <u>recommend me to herself</u> .	ie. "remember me to her", a formula of courtesy.
106	<b>Brad.</b> That will I, Master Greene, and so farewell. – Here, Will, there's a crown for thy good news.	
108	[Exit Bradshaw.]	109: Bradshaw will travel to Feversham, deliver the letter to Alice, then cross the Swale to Sheppy to see Cheiny. According to the <i>Chronicles</i> , the letter in question would inform Alice that Greene has successfully hired some assassins; we may note that here in our play, the offer of the job to Will and Shakebag has not yet taken place.
110	Will. Farewell, Bradshaw; I'll drink no water for thy	111-2: <i>I'll drinklasts</i> = ie. Will intends to spend the crown entirely on booze.
112	sake whilst this lasts. – Now, <u>gentleman</u> , shall we have your company to London?	= ie. Greene.
114	Greene. Nay, <u>stay</u> , sirs:	= ie. "wait a moment", "don't go yet".
116	A little more I needs must use your help, And in a matter of great consequence,	
118	Wherein if you'll be secret and <u>profound</u> ,	= crafty, clever. <sup>1</sup>
120	I'll give you twenty <u>angels</u> for your <u>pains</u> .	<ul> <li>120: <i>angels</i> = gold coins bearing on one face an image of the archangel Michael slaying the notorious dragon.</li> <li><i>pains</i> = efforts.</li> </ul>
122 124	<i>Will.</i> How? twenty angels? give my fellow George Shakebag and me twenty angels? <u>And if thou'lt</u> have thy own father slain, <u>that</u> thou may'st inherit his land, we'll kill him.	= ie. "if you want to". = ie. so that.
126	<i>Shake.</i> Ay, thy mother, thy sister, thy brother, or all thy kin.	
128	<i>Greene.</i> Well, this it is: Arden of Feversham	
130	Hath highly wronged me about the Abbey land, That no revenge but death will <u>serve the turn</u> .	= serve the purpose, ie. serve as a remedy.
132	Will you two kill him? here's the angels down,	132: Greene shows, but does not hand over, the ten pounds he received as an initial installation from Alice.
134	And I will <u>lay the platform</u> of his death.	= draw up a plan. <sup>1</sup>
136	<i>Will.</i> Plat me no platforms; give me the money, and I'll stab him as he stands pissing against a wall, but I'll kill him.	
138	<i>Shake.</i> Where is he?	
140	Greene. He is now at London, in Aldersgate Street.	= street which led south from the original north-western
142	Shake. He's dead as if he had been condemned by an	gate of London known as Aldersgate. <sup>9</sup>

144 146	Act of Parliament, if once Black Will and I swear his death.	
140	<i>Greene.</i> <u>Here is ten pound</u> , and when he is dead, Ye shall have twenty more.	= Greene hands over the down-payment to Will.
150 152	<i>Will.</i> My <u>fingers itches</u> to be at the peasant. Ah, that I might be set a-work thus through the year, and that	150: <i>fingers itches</i> = another example of the typical Elizabethan lack of concern for agreement between subject and verb.
132	murther would grow to an occupation, that a man might	150-3: <i>that Ilaw</i> = "if only I could get a job committing murders all year round, and that killing would become considered an acceptable occupation, so that a man could pursue this field without worrying about the law coming down on him."
	[follow] without danger of law: – <u>zounds</u> , I <u>warrant</u> I	<ul> <li>153: <i>zounds</i> = an oath; an abbreviation and euphemism for "God's wounds", a reference to Christ's wounds on the cross.</li> <li><i>warrant</i> = assure you.</li> </ul>
154	should be warden of the company! Come, let us be	154: <i>should</i> = ie. would. <i>warden of the company</i> = governor of an imagined Guild of Murderers.
	going, and we'll <u>bait</u> at <u>Rochester</u> , where I'll give thee	<ul> <li>155: <i>bait</i> = stop at an inn for a bite.<sup>1</sup></li> <li><i>Rochester</i> = ancient town in Kent, lying between London and Feversham.</li> </ul>
156	a gallon of <u>sack</u> to <u>hansel the match</u> <u>withal</u> .	<ul> <li>156: sack = a white wine from Spain or the Canary Islands.</li> <li>hansel the match = seal the deal or contract;<sup>1</sup> hansel is an alternate form of the verb handsel.</li> <li>withal = therewith.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
158	[Exeunt.]	
	<u>ACT II, SCENE II.</u>	
	London. A Street near St. Paul's.	<b>Scene II:</b> Franklin's house, we remember, is situated on Aldersgate Street, which runs north to south, terminating near St. Paul's Cathedral, which itself is only 600 feet from the Thames further south.
	Enter Michael.	
1 2	<i>Mich.</i> I have <u>gotten</u> such a letter as will <u>touch</u> the <u>painter</u> : And thus it is:	<ul> <li>1-2: Michael has written a letter to Susan.</li> <li>gotten = composed.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>touch = impact or have a bearing on, or upset.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>painter = ie. the artist Clarke, who also plans to marry Susan.</li> </ul>
4	Here enters Arden and Franklin	
6	and hears Michael read this letter.	5 <i>ff</i> : Michael's letter to Susan is genuinely funny, on two levels: (1) the lowly, relatively uneducated Michael has attempted to write an erudite and rhetorically sophisticated love-letter, resulting in a missive filled with non-sequiturs and absurd and unintentionally insulting comparisons; note how his similes employ not the versifier's typical weapons of summer and flowers and Helen of Troy, but instead the

		<ul> <li>earthy and less-flattering concerns of a man of the land.</li> <li>(2) the letter parodies the style of writing known as</li> <li>"euphuism", popularized by author and playwright John</li> <li>Lyly in the 1580's. The key feature of this stylized manner of</li> <li>writing is its use of parallel phrasing: consider these</li> <li>examples from Lyly's play <i>Campaspe</i>: "O Thebes, thy walls</li> <li>were raised by the sweetness of the harp, but razed by the</li> <li>shrillness of the trumpet. Alexander had never come so near</li> <li>the walls, had Epaminondas walked about the walls: and yet</li> <li>might the Thebans have been merry in their streets, if he had</li> <li>been to watch their towers." Euphuism also incorporated a</li> <li>great deal of alliteration.</li> <li>Interestingly, at Act I.i.214-5, Michael had hinted that he</li> <li>might be illiterate, or that at a minimum he would find</li> <li>someone else to write a love-letter for him.</li> </ul>
8	'My duty remembered, Mistress Susan, hoping in God you be in good health, as I Michael was at the making hereof. This is to cortify you that on the turtle true	= inform or attest to. <sup>1</sup> = faithful or steadfast turtle-dove.
10	hereof. This is to <u>certify</u> you that as the <u>turtle true</u> , when she hath lost her mate, sitteth alone, so I, mourning for your absence, do walk up and down	- morm of attest to faithful of steadfast turtle-dove.
12	Paul's till one day I fell asleep and lost my master's	= could refer to either the central aisle inside of St. Paul's church, a location which Hopkinson <sup>4</sup> called "a fashionable promenade", or its churchyard.
	pantofles. Ah, Mistress Susan, abolish that paltry	13: <i>pantofles</i> = slippers or galoshes. <sup>1</sup> <i>abolish that paltry</i> = ie. "rid yourself of that con- temptible". <sup>1</sup>
14	painter, <u>cut him off by the shins</u> with a frowning look	<ul> <li>"undermine him", ie. "discourage him".<sup>1</sup></li> <li>The usual, though not yet very common, phrase was <i>cut him off by</i> (or <i>at</i>) <i>the knees</i>, so the audience might have found this slight malapropism humorous.</li> </ul>
	of your crabbed countenance, and think upon Michael,	= "your disagreeable or sour face", unintentionally un- flattering at the least.
16	who, drunk with the <u>dregs</u> of your favour, will <u>cleave</u>	= the sediment of an alcoholic drink. = attach (himself).
	as <u>fast</u> to your love as a <u>plaster of pitch</u> to a <u>galled</u>	<ul> <li>17: <i>fast</i> = securely.</li> <li><i>plaster of pitch</i> = a layer of a tar-like resin spread onto the skin as a medicinal treatment; a 1610 work mentions</li> <li><i>plaster of pitch</i> as a treatment for diseased eyes.</li> <li><i>galled</i> = painfully swollen or blistered.</li> </ul>
18	horse-back. Thus hoping you will let my passions	
20	<u>penetrate</u> , or rather <u>impetrate</u> mercy <u>of</u> your meek hands, I end.	19: <i>penetrate</i> = "influence or touch you deeply"; <sup>1</sup> perhaps accidentally suggestive as well, though the OED suggests the bawdy use of <i>penetrate</i> did not appear until the 20th century.
		<i>impetrate</i> = a real word, meaning "obtain or procure by asking". <sup>1</sup> of = at or from.
22	'Yours, Michael, or else not Michael.'	
24	Arden. Why, you <u>paltry</u> knave, Stand you here loitering, <u>knowing my affairs</u> ,	<ul> <li>= worthless.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= "knowing the business I must attend to".</li> </ul>
26	What haste my business craves to <u>send</u> to Kent?	26: ie. "(and knowing) what a hurry we are in to settle our affairs here in London so we can get back to Feversham?" <i>send</i> = ie. be sent. <sup>8</sup>
28	<i>Frank.</i> Faith, friend Michael, this is very ill.	
30	Knowing your master hath no more but you, And do ye <u>slack</u> his business for your own?	29: Michael knows he is Arden's sole assistant. = be remiss regarding. <sup>1</sup>
----------	--	--
32	<i>Arden.</i> Where is the letter, sirrah? let me see it.	32: Michael seems to have subtly tried to hide the letter on his person as soon as he sensed the appearance of his employer.
34	[Then he gives him the letter.]	employer.
36	See, Master Franklin, here's proper stuff: Susan my maid, the painter, and my man,	
38	A crew of <u>harlots</u> , all in love, forsooth; -	= knaves, or loose persons of either sex. <sup>1</sup>
40	<u>Sirrah</u> , let me hear no more of this, Nor for thy life once write to her a word.	= appropriate form of address used for one's servants.
42	Here enters Greene, Will, and Shakebag.	42: the conspirators arrive in London.
44	Wilt thou be married to so base a <u>trull</u> ? 'Tis Mosbie's sister: come I once at home,	= whore. 45-46: <i>come Ihouse</i> = "when we return home, I am going
46	I'll rouse her from remaining in my house. –	to kick her out of my house."
48	Now, Master Franklin, let us go walk <u>in Paul's;</u> Come but a <u>turn</u> or two, and then away.	<ul> <li>inside St. Paul's church.</li> <li>word usually used to describe a stroll in a location of finite space, like a park.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
50	[Exeunt Arden, Franklin and Michael.]	space, like a park.
52	<i>Greene.</i> The first is Arden, and that's <u>his man</u> , The other is Franklin, Arden's dearest friend.	= his servant, ie. Michael.
54	Will. Zounds, I'll kill them all three.	
56 58	<i>Greene.</i> Nay, sirs, touch not his man in any case; But <u>stand close</u> , and <u>take you fittest standing</u> ,	58: <i>stand close</i> = hide someplace. <i>take you fittest standing</i> = "find the best place to position yourself".
	And at his coming forth speed him:	59: "and when he comes out (of the church), finish him off."
60	To the <u>Nag's Head</u> , there is <u>this coward's haunt</u> .	60: there seems to be a line missing between lines 59-60. <i>Nag's Head</i> = a tavern at the corner of Cheapside and Friday Street, <sup>9</sup> a block east of St. Paul's. <i>this coward's haunt</i> = ie. Arden's usual hangout.
62	But now I'll leave you till the deed be done.	inis comuna s maan – 10. Maden's usual hangout.
	[Exit Greene.]	<b>Scene Change:</b> the scene now shifts to the churchyard of St. Paul's; Will and Shakebag take a position behind one of the shop stalls.
64	Shake. If he be not paid his own, ne'er trust	65-66: Shakebag vows to see Arden dead.
66	Shakebag.	<i>paid his own</i> = given what he deserves. <sup>1</sup>
68	Will. Sirrah Shakebag, at his coming forth I'll run him	68-69: <i>run him through</i> = ie. with a dagger.
70	through, and then <u>to the Blackfriars</u> , and there take water and away.	<ul> <li>69: to = ie. "we shall go to".</li> <li>the Blackfriar's = a fashionable district on the north shore of the Thames, about 2000 feet south-west of St. Paul's.</li> <li>69-70: there takeaway = after killing Arden, the murderers plan to immediately escape London by boat.</li> </ul>

72	<i>Shake.</i> Why, that's the best; but <u>see</u> thou miss him not.	= make sure.
74 76	<i>Will.</i> How can I miss him, when I think <u>on</u> the forty angels I must have more?	75-76: with all that money at stake, Will will be sure not to fail! <i>on</i> = about.
78	Here enters Prentice.	<b>Entering Character:</b> the <i>Prentice</i> , or apprentice, works at one of the shops of St. Paul's churchyard. The gardens of the church served as the primary venue for London's book-sellers, as well as a central location where London's citizens could gather and loudly gossip. <sup>16</sup>
80 82	<b>Prent.</b> 'Tis very late; I were best shut up my stall, for here will be <u>old filching</u> , when the <u>press</u> comes forth of Paul's.	80-82: the Prentice recognizes that he should lock up the stall, in order to prevent any pilfering ( <i>filching</i> ) of his master's inventory when the crowd exits the church. <i>old</i> = "the customary" <sup>1</sup> or "abundant". <sup>3</sup> <i>press</i> = crowd.
84	[Then lets he down his <u>window,</u> and it breaks Black Will's head.]	84-85: a director will have to cleverly manage the stage business here: the Prentice, without noticing Will's head sticking out through the stall, will pull down the shutter $(window)^1$ onto Will's head; alternately, the Prentice may silently note Will's head, and bring down the shutter so as to deliberately injure the presumed intruder.
86	Will. Zounds, draw, Shakebag, draw, I am almost killed.	87: Will calls on Shakebag to pull out his sword ( <i>draw</i> ) and punish the Prentice.
88	<i>Prent.</i> We'll <u>tame</u> you, I warrant.	89: "we'll cut you to pieces, I guarantee it!" <i>tame</i> = an <i>aphetic</i> form (meaning that an unstressed syllable at the beginning of a word has been dropped) of the ancient word <i>attame</i> , meaning to "pierce". <sup>1</sup>
90 92	<i>Will.</i> Zounds, I am <u>tame</u> enough already.	= subdued, thanks to his injured noggin; an easy play on words here.
	Here enters Arden, Franklin, and Michael.	words here.
94	Arden. What troublesome fray or mutiny is this?	= disturbance. <sup>2</sup> $=$ tumult. <sup>1</sup>
96	Frank. 'Tis nothing but some brabbling paltry fray,	= noisy. <sup>17</sup> $=$ "contemptible (little)".
98	Devised to pick men's pockets in the throng.	98: Franklin means that the scuffle was deliberately designed to attract a crowd of onlookers who, in their distraction,
100	Arden. Is't nothing else? come, Franklin, let's away.	would be easy prey for pickpockets.
102	[Exeunt Arden, Franklin and Michael.]	
104	<i>Will.</i> What <u>'mends</u> shall I have for my broken head?	= reparation. <sup>1</sup>
106 108	<i>Prent.</i> Marry, this 'mends, that if you get you not away all the sooner, you shall be well beaten and sent to <u>the Counter</u> .	= a notorious London prison.
110	[Exit Prentice.]	<b>The Audacious Prentice:</b> Kozlenko <sup>10</sup> observes that we should not be surprised by the refusal of the Prentice to be intimidated by Will and Shakebag, as London's apprentices were always ready for a brawl. The familiar cry of "Clubs!

		Clubs!" would instantly attract a mob of armed apprentices in the streets.
112	<i>Will.</i> Well, I'll be gone, <u>but look to your signs</u> , for I'll	= Will, threatening to retaliate, warns the Prentice to be careful of the stall's signage.
114	pull them down all. – Shakebag, my broken head grieves me not so much <u>as</u> by this means Arden hath escaped.	= ie. as does the fact that.
116	- Here enters Greene.	
118		
120	I had a glimpse of him and his companion.	
122	<i>Greene.</i> Why, sirs, Arden's as well as I; I met him and Franklin going merrily to the <u>ordinary</u> . – What, dare you not do it?	<ul> <li>= tavern at which meals can be had at a fixed price.</li> <li>123: Greene is surprised, and a little sarcastic: Arden has been allowed to escape.</li> </ul>
124	<i>Will.</i> Yes, sir, we dare do it; but, were my consent to	125-6: <i>were mymore</i> = "if we were to go back in time to
126	give again, we would not do it under ten pound more.	renegotiate our agreement, I would not consent to kill Arden for less than 10 pounds more than what we agreed to!"
	I value every drop of my blood at a <u>French crown</u> .	127: every drop of Will's blood is as valuable to him as a gold coin of France; but there is also an underlying joke here, as <i>French crown</i> was a common punning name for the baldness caused by syphilis.
128	I have had ten pound to steal a dog, and we have no more here to kill a man; but that a bargain is a bargain,	129-130: <i>but thatyourself</i> = there is something weirdly
130	and so forth, you should do it yourself.	honourable about Will's acknowledgment that he must stick
132	Greene. I pray thee, how came thy head broke?	to the deal he made, even if he is not happy about it.
134	<i>Will.</i> Why, thou seest it is broke, dost thou not?	
136	Shake. Standing against a stall, watching Arden's	
138	coming, a boy let down his shop-window and broke his head; whereupon arose a brawl, and in the tumult	
	Arden escaped us and passed by <u>unthought on</u> . But	<ul> <li>ie. Will and Shakebag had momentarily forgotten about Arden.</li> </ul>
140	forbearance is no acquittance; another time we'll do it,	= proverbial: "just because we refrained from doing the
142	I warrant thee.	deed this time does not mean that we are released from our obligation," ie. "does not mean that we do not plan to perform it."
1 4 4	<i>Greene.</i> I pray thee, Will, make clean thy bloody brow,	I · · ·
144	And let us bethink us on some other place Where Arden may be met with <u>handsomely</u> .	= properly or more conveniently. <sup>1</sup>
146	Remember how devoutly thou hast sworn	= ie. "(do not forget) you swore to do this job!"
148	To kill the villain; <u>think upon thine oath</u> .	
150	<i>Will.</i> Tush, I have broken five hundred oaths! But wouldst thou charm me to effect this deed,	149: an oath or vow in itself means nothing to Will. 150-1: "but if you are going to re-inspire me with words,
150	Tell me of gold, my resolution's fee;	tell me instead about the money I will make from this job!"
152	Say thou seest Mosbie kneeling at my knees,	= ie. "tell me how".

	Offering me service for my high attempt,	153: offering to do anything for Will in return for this worthy and noble endeavor ( <i>high attempt</i> ). <sup>1</sup>
154	And sweet Alice Arden, with a lap of crowns,	= gold coins.
	Comes with a lowly <u>cursy</u> to the earth,	<ul> <li>155: comes to Will curtseying deeply, signaling a high degree of deference and submission to.</li> <li><i>cursy</i> = alternate form of <i>curtsey</i>; Will used the same expression <i>cursy to the earth</i> act Act II.i.32 above.</li> </ul>
156	Saying 'Take this but for thy <u>quarterage</u> , Such yearly tribute will I <u>answer</u> thee.'	= quarterly payment. <sup>3</sup> = pay, as to meet an obligation. <sup>1</sup>
158	Why, this would steel soft-mettled cowardice, With which Black Will was never tainted yet.	158: money will stiffen even the weakest spine.
160 162	I tell thee, Greene, <u>the forlorn traveller</u> , Whose lips are <u>glued</u> with summer's parching heat, Ne'er longed so much to see a running brook	= ie. "even a destitute or wretched traveller". <sup>1</sup> = stuck together.
102	As I to finish Arden's tragedy.	= ie. "as I am eager".
164	Seest thou this gore that <u>cleaveth</u> to my face?	= sticks.
166	From <u>hence</u> ne'er will I wash this bloody stain, Till Arden's heart be <u>panting</u> in my hand.	= "here on out", ie. "from this time forward". <sup>1</sup> = pumping or pulsating. <sup>1</sup>
		- pumping of pursuang.
168	<i>Greene.</i> Why, that's well said; but what saith Shakebag?	
170	<i>Shake.</i> I cannot <u>paint my valour out</u> with words: But, give me place and opportunity,	= metaphorically, "express how brave I am".
172	Such mercy as the starven lioness,	172-5: an inside-out sentence: Shakebag will show such
174	When she is dry-sucked <u>of</u> her eager young,	mercy on Arden as a hungry lioness shows to its prey when
174	Shows to the prey that next encounters her, On Arden so much pity would I take.	her babies need food, and she has no more nourishment to give them through suckling.
176	On Arden so much pity would I take.	of (line 173) = by.
	Greene. So should it fare with men of firm resolve.	
178	And now, sirs, seeing that this accident	
180	Of meeting him in Paul's hath no success, Let us bethink us on some other place	= of.
160	Whose earth may swallow up this Arden's blood.	- 01.
182	whose currin may swallow up this riden is blood.	
	Here enters Michael.	
184	Case was der som as his man, and met was what?	= know.
186	See, yonder comes his man: and <u>wot</u> you what? The foolish <u>knave is</u> in love with Mosbie's sister,	= pronounced as <i>knave 's</i> .
	And for her sake, whose love he cannot get	= ie. in order to acquire Susan for a wife.
188	Unless Mosbie solicit his suit,	= intercedes on his behalf, ie. sanctions the relationship.
100	The villain hath sworn the slaughter of his master.	
190	We'll question him, for he may <u>stead</u> us much, – How now, Michael, whither are you going?	= assist, help. <sup>2</sup>
192		
10.4	<i>Mich.</i> My master hath <u>new-supped</u> ,	= just eaten his dinner.
194	And I am going to prepare his <u>chamber</u> .	= bedroom.
196	Greene. Where supped Master Arden?	
198	<i>Mich.</i> At the <u>Nag's Head</u> , at the eighteen-pence ordinary. – How now, Master Shakebag? what, Black	<ul> <li>198: <i>Nag's Head</i> = a tavern a block east of St. Paul's, mentioned above at line 60.</li> <li>198-9: <i>eighteen-pence ordinary</i> = a meal could be had at the tavern for this fixed price.</li> </ul>

200	Will! God's dear lady, how chance your face is so bloody?	
202	<i>Will.</i> <u>Go to</u> , sirrah, there is a <u>chance</u> in it; this	<ul> <li>203: Go to = an expression of impatience: "get out of here".</li> <li>chance = accident or misfortune;<sup>1</sup> Will again engages in some mild wordplay.</li> </ul>
204	sauciness in you will make you be knocked.	= "earn you a beating."
206	<i>Mich.</i> Nay, <u>an</u> you be offended, I'll be gone.	= if.
208	<i>Greene.</i> Stay, Michael, you may not [es]cape us so. Michael, I know you love your master well.	
210 212	<i>Mich.</i> Why, so I do; but <u>wherefore urge you that</u> ?	211: "why do you make a point of mentioning that?"
	Greene. Because I think you love your mistress better.	= ie. Alice.
214 216	<i>Mich.</i> So think not I; but say, <u>i' faith</u> , what, if I should?	= "I do not think that", ie. "that is not true". = truly.
218	<i>Shake.</i> Come to the purpose, Michael; we hear You have a pretty love in Feversham.	
220	<i>Mich.</i> Why, have I two or three, what's that to thee!	
222	<i>Will.</i> <u>You deal too mildly with the peasant</u> . Thus it is: – 'Tis known to us that you love Mosbie's sister;	<ul> <li>Shakebag should stop treating Michael so gingerly, and be more direct.</li> </ul>
224	We know besides that you have ta'en your oath To <u>further</u> Mosbie to your mistress' bed,	= promote, ie. help.
226	And kill your master for his sister's sake. Now, sir, a poorer coward than yourself	promote, to morp.
228 230	Was never <u>fostered</u> in the coast of Kent: How comes it then that such a knave as you Dare <u>swear</u> a matter of such consequence?	<ul><li>= raised.</li><li>= ie. swear to perform.</li></ul>
232	Greene. Ah, Will –	1
234	<i>Will.</i> Tush, <u>give me leave</u> , there's no more but this: <u>Sith</u> thou hast sworn, we dare <u>discover all</u> ;	<ul><li>= "give me permission", ie. "let me speak".</li><li>= since. = reveal everything.</li></ul>
236	And hadst thou or should'st thou <u>utter it</u> ,	= ie. "tell anyone about our goings-on".
238	We have devised a <u>complat under hand</u> , Whatever shall betide to any of us, To send thee <u>roundly</u> to the devil of hell.	<ul> <li>= secret plan; <i>complat</i> is usually emended to <i>complot</i>.</li> <li>238: "that should anything (bad) happen to any of us".</li> <li>239: briefly, "to kill you."</li> <li><i>roundly</i> = directly.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
240	And therefore thus: I am the very man, Marked in my birth-hour by <u>the Destinies</u> ,	= ie. the Fates, the three sister-goddesses who determined the length of each person's life, cutting the cord of life when an individual's moment of death was at hand.
242	To give an end to Arden's life on earth;	= put.
244	Thou but <u>a member</u> but to whet the knife Whose edge must search the <u>closet</u> of <u>his breast</u> :	243-4: Michael's only job is to metaphorically sharpen the knife that will be used to kill Arden, ie. he should help out with the planning, but Will wants to reserve the actual murder for himself. <i>a member</i> = ie. one part of the conspiracy; <sup>1</sup> though McLuskie suggests "an assistant".

		<i>closet</i> = recess. <i>his breast</i> = ie. Arden's heart.
246	Thy <u>office</u> is but to appoint the place, And <u>train thy master</u> to his tragedy;	= position, ie. job. = "lure Arden".
248	Mine to perform it when occasion serves. Then be not <u>nice</u> , but here devise with us How and what way we may <u>conclude</u> his death.	= overly scrupulous, squeamish. <sup>1,2</sup> = determine or settle (the manner of). <sup>1</sup>
250 252	<i>Shake.</i> So shalt thou <u>purchase Mosbie for thy frien[d]</u> , And by his friendship gain his sister's love.	= ie. earn Mosbie's favour. <i>friend</i> = the quarto prints <i>fren</i> , a real word that means
232	And by his mendship gain his sister's love.	"enemy", <sup>1</sup> but from the context, Bayne's emendation to <i>friend</i> makes sense.
254	Greene. So shall thy mistress be thy favourer,	= ie. Alice. = ie. also work to persuade Susan to marry him.
	And thou disburdened of the oath thou made.	255: and the primary objective – Arden's death – will be achieved without Michael's having to do the deed himself.
256	<i>Mich.</i> Well, gentlemen, I <u>cannot but</u> confess,	= ie. have no choice but to.
258	Sith you have urged me so apparently,	258: "since you have pressed me so openly", ie. without subtlety. <sup>2</sup>
260	That I have vowed my master Arden's death; And <u>he</u> whose kindly love and <u>liberal hand</u>	= Arden. = generosity.
	Doth <u>challenge</u> nought but good <u>deserts of</u> me,	261: ie. "requires me to repay him only with good service". <i>challenge</i> = demand as a right. <i>deserts of</i> = deeds from. <sup>1,8</sup>
262	I will deliver over to your hands.	
264	This night come to his house at <u>Aldersgate</u> :	<ul><li>= ie. Aldersgate Street, where Franklin's house is located.</li><li>= "in anticipation of your arrival."</li></ul>
204	The doors I'll leave unlocked <u>against you come</u> . No sooner shall ye enter through the <u>latch</u> ,	= the sense seems to be "front-door".
266	Over the threshold to the inner court,	= internal court-yard of the house.
	But on your left hand shall you see the stairs	
268	That leads directly to my master's chamber:	= bedroom.
	There take him and dispose him as ye please.	= find.
270	Now it were good we parted company;	= would be better if.
	What I have promised, I will perform.	
272	<i>Will.</i> Should you deceive us, 'twould go wrong with you.	
274	Mich. I will accomplish all I have revealed.	
276	<i>Will.</i> Come, let's go drink: <u>choler</u> makes me as dry as	= anger, irritation.
278	a dog.	
280	[Exeunt Will, Greene, and Shakebag. <u>Manet</u> Michael.]	<ul> <li>Michael alone remains on stage, concluding the scene with a monologue; <i>manet</i> = Latin for "remains".</li> <li>280<i>ff</i>: to your editor's mind, the language of the play turns suddenly more Shakespearean at this point.</li> </ul>
282	<i>Mich.</i> Thus feeds the lamb <u>securely</u> on the <u>down</u> ,	<ul> <li>282-5: Michael poetically describes Arden as an innocent lamb about to be slaughtered by a wolf.</li> <li><i>securely</i> = with feelings of safety.</li> <li><i>down</i> = hill.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
	Whilst through the thicket of an arbour brake	283-4: while in the dense woods ( <i>thicket</i> ) the hungry wolf

284	The hunger-bitten wolf o'erpries his hant	watches over his territory ( <i>hant</i> ) from his bower ( <i>arbour</i> ) <sup>1</sup> through the brush ( <i>brake</i> ). <i>hant</i> = haunt, a common alternate form.
	And takes advantage for to eat him up.	
286	Ah, <u>harmless</u> Arden, <u>how, how hast thou misdone</u> ,	= innocent. <sup>1,8</sup> = "how have you transgressed"; the second <i>how</i> is usually omitted for the sake of the meter.
	That thus thy gentle life is levelled at?	= aimed.
288	The many good <u>turns that</u> thou hast done to me.	= deeds. = may be omitted for the sake of the meter. = for.
	Now must I <u>quittance</u> with betraying thee.	= "pay you back".
290	I that should take the weapon in my hand	F 15 S and a second
	And <u>buckler</u> thee from ill-intending foes,	= defend.
292	Do lead thee with a wicked fraudful smile,	= deceitful.
	As unsuspected, to the slaughter-house.	= "I being".
294	So have I sworn to Mosbie and my mistress,	C C
	So have I promised to the slaughtermen;	
296	And should I not deal <u>currently</u> with them,	296-7: if Michael does not cooperate with Will and Shake-
	Their <u>lawless</u> rage would take revenge on me.	bag, they will punish him; Michael has really put himself into an untenable position here.
		<i>currently</i> = genuinely, ie. without trying to deceive them. <i>lawless</i> = acting outside the law.
298	Tush, I will spurn at mercy for this once:	298: Michael decides: he will continue on as an associate of the assassins.
		spurn at = kick at, ie. scornfully reject. <sup>1</sup>
	Let pity lodge where feeble women lie,	= reside.
300	I am resolved, and Arden needs must die.	= must necessarily.
500	Tam resolved, and Arden <u>needs must</u> die.	299-300: the scene ends, as scenes often do in the era's drama, with a rhyming couplet.
302	[Exit Michael.]	,
	j	
	END OF ACT II.	

## <u>ACT III.</u>

	SCENE I.	
	A Room in Franklin's House, at Aldersgate in London.	Act III: according to the <i>New Oxford Shakespeare</i> , the first five Scenes of Act III are thought to have been written by Shakespeare.
	Enter Arden and Franklin.	
1	<i>Arden.</i> No, Franklin, no: if <u>fear</u> or stormy threats,	<ul> <li>1-20: Arden has slipped back into the depression and pessimism which marked his mind at the beginning of our play: Alice is not to be won back.</li> <li><i>fear</i> = ie. instilling fear (in Alice).</li> </ul>
2	If love of me or <u>care of womanhood</u> , If fear of God or common <u>speech</u> of men,	<ul><li>= the natural care a woman has for her husband.</li><li>= talk.</li></ul>
4	Who mangle credit with their wounding words,	4: who ruin reputations with their slanderous gossiping.
	And <u>couch</u> dishonour as dishonour buds,	5: an obscure line: assuming an agricultural metaphor is intended, there is a meaning for <i>couch</i> in the OED, "to lay a grain on the ground after soaking it in water to soften it"; the meaning of the line roughly then is "and cultivate dishonour wherever it sprouts", or some such.
6	Might join repentance in her <u>wanton</u> thoughts,	<ul> <li>6: "(if any of the things mentioned in lines 1-5) could lead Alice to repent (for her past behaviour) in her lascivious (<i>wanton</i>) mind".</li> <li><i>join</i> = impose;<sup>1</sup> used frequently in collocation with <i>repentance</i>.</li> </ul>
	No question then but she would <u>turn the leaf</u>	= an early version of the still-common expression, <i>turn over</i> <i>a new leaf</i> .
8	And sorrow for her dissolution;	= a verb. $=$ dissolute or immoral living. <sup>1</sup>
10	But she is <u>rooted in</u> her wickedness, Perverse and stubborn, not to be <u>reclaimed</u> ;	<ul> <li>note the return to an agricultural metaphor.</li> <li>could mean "won back" or "reformed".<sup>1,2</sup></li> </ul>
	Good counsel is to her as rain to weeds,	11: just as needed rain nourishes undesirable weeds in a garden, good advice only encourages Alice's execrable side to flourish.
12	And <u>reprehension</u> makes her vice to grow As <u>Hydra's head</u> that <u>plenished</u> by <u>decay</u> .	<ul> <li>12-13: and censure (<i>reprehension</i>) drives Alice to be increasingly wicked, just as when one of the <i>hydra's heads</i> is cut off (a good thing), two more grow back to take its place (a bad thing). Hercules, for his famous Second Labour, had to kill the <i>Hydra</i>, the multi-headed monster of Lerna in Greece. <i>plenished</i> = replenished; the quarto prints <i>perished</i>, emended to <i>plenished</i> by Bayne; other editors have suggested emending to <i>flourished</i> or <i>nourished</i>. <i>decay</i> = (its) destruction.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
14	Her faults, methink, are painted in my face, For every searching eye to <u>over-read;</u>	<ul><li>14-15: Arden feels that people can see he has been cuck- olded just by looking on his face.</li><li><i>over-read</i> = read over.</li></ul>
16 18	And Mosbie's name, a scandal unto mine, Is deeply <u>trenchèd</u> in my blushing brow. Ah, Franklin, Franklin, when I think on this,	= carved or engraved. <sup>1,2</sup>

20	My heart's grief <u>rends</u> my other powers Worse than the conflict at the hour of death.	19-20: it seems to Arden that his grief strips him of his physical strength even more than does the body's struggle to survive in its last hour before dying. <i>rends</i> = tears (away), destroys.
22	<i>Frank.</i> Gentle Arden, <u>leave</u> this sad lament: She will <u>amend</u> , and so your griefs will cease;	<ul><li>= cease, stop.</li><li>= "improve her behaviour".</li></ul>
24	Or else she'll die, and so your sorrows end. If neither of these two <u>do haply fall</u> ,	= perhaps occur. <sup>1</sup>
26	Yet let your comfort be that others bear Your woes, twice doubled all, with patiënce.	26-27: Arden should find comfort in knowing that there exist people who successfully deal with problems four times as great as his. Once again, Franklin's advice, though well-intentioned, is lame and unhelpful.
28	Arden. My house is irksome; there I cannot rest.	= loathsome; <sup>2</sup> Arden cannot bear to go home.
30	Frank. Then stay with me in London; go not home.	
32 34	<i>Arden.</i> Then that base Mosbie doth usurp my <u>room</u> And makes his triumph of my being <u>thence</u> .	= place. = absent. <sup>1</sup>
36	At home or not at home, where'er I be, Here, here it lies, ah Franklin, here it lies	36-37: Arden points to his breast: faced with two choices,
38	That will not out till wretched Arden dies.	both of which are deleterious and odious, Arden's agony can only be expunged by his own death. Note how the conversation's end is signaled by the employment of a rhyming couplet.
40	Here enters Michael.	employment of a myning coupled
40	<i>Frank.</i> Forget your griefs a while; here comes your <u>man</u> .	= servant.
44	Arden. What <u>a-clock</u> is't, sirrah?	= time; more common in the 16th century than <i>o'clock</i> .
46	<i>Mich.</i> Almost ten.	45: ie. in the evening.
40	Arden. See, see, how <u>runs away</u> the <u>weary</u> time!	= ie. quickly passes. = ie. wearisome, tiring.
48	Come, Master Franklin, shall we go to bed?	48: although it would have been normal in the 16th century to share a bed, in this case the two gentlemen do not do so (though they do sleep in the same room: see line 74 below).
50	[Exeunt Arden and Michael. <u>Manet Franklin</u> .]	= only Franklin remains on stage. <i>Manet</i> = Latin for "remains".
52	<i>Frank.</i> <u>I pray you, go before</u> : I'll follow you. – Ah, what a hell is <u>fretful</u> jealousy!	= "please, go ahead". = gnawing. <sup>2</sup>
54	What <u>pity-moving</u> words, what <u>deep-fetched</u> sighs,	54: <i>pity-moving</i> = the quarto prints <i>pity-moning</i> (ie. moan- ing), emended as shown by Bayne. <i>deep-fetched</i> = fetched or coming from deep in the breast. <sup>1</sup>
56	What grievous groans and <u>overlading woes</u> Accompanies this gentle gentleman!	= over-burdening troubles.
58	<u>Now</u> will he shake his <u>care-oppressèd</u> head, Then fix his sad eyes on the <u>sullen</u> earth,	= ie. "one moment". = greatly burdened with anxiety. = drab. <sup>2</sup>

	Ashamed to gaze upon the open world;	59: ie. embarrassed to be seen in public.
60	<u>Now</u> will he cast his eyes up towards the heavens, Looking that ways for <u>redress</u> of wrong:	<ul> <li>= "the next moment".</li> <li>61: looking to God to rectify the harms done to him.</li> <li><i>redress</i> = perhaps a trisyllable: <i>RE-der-ess</i>.</li> </ul>
62	Sometimes he seeketh to <u>beguile</u> his grief And tells a story with his <u>careful</u> tongue;	62-63: sometimes Arden will try to divert ( <i>beguile</i> ) himself from his worries by telling stories. <i>careful</i> = anxiety-worn. <sup>1</sup>
64 66	Then comes his <u>wive's</u> dishonour in his thoughts And in the middle <u>cutteth off his tale</u> , Pouring fresh sorrow on his weary limbs.	<ul><li>ie. wife's; <i>wive</i> was sometimes used for <i>wife</i>.</li><li>suddenly stops speaking.</li></ul>
68	So woe-begone, so <u>inly-charged</u> with woe, Was never any lived and <u>bare</u> it so.	= internally filled. bore.
70	Here re-enters Michael.	
72	Mich. My master would desire you come to bed.	
74	<i>Frank.</i> Is he himself already in his bed?	
76	[Exit Franklin. Manet Michael.]	Michael's Speech: lines 79-107 seem particularly Shake- spearesque.
78	<i>Mich.</i> He is, and <u>fain would have the light away</u> . –	= "he would like to put out the light."
80	Conflicting thoughts, <u>encampèd</u> in my breast, Awake me with the echo of their strokes, And I, a judge to <u>censure either side</u> ,	79-82: Michael considers his two options, to wit, whether or not to participate in the conspiracy to have Arden killed. He views the two possible choices as metaphorically engaged in
82	Can give to neither wished victory.	<pre>combat in his mind, and the echoes of their blows (strokes) keep him awake. As the judge of the contest, Michael cannot decide to whom to award victory, ie. which choice to make.     encamped = lodged in camp, a military term.     censure either side = judge whom should receive the victory.</pre>
84	My master's kindness pleads to me for life With just demand, and I must grant it him:	
	My mistress she hath forced me with an oath,	
86	For Susan's sake, the which I may not break, For that is nearer than a master's love:	87: the combined forces of his promise to Alice and his desire for Susan outweigh Michael's affection for Arden.
88	That grim-faced fellow, pitiless Black Will, And Shakebag, stern in bloody stratagem, –	
90	Two rougher ruffians never lived in Kent, -	= note the wordplay.
92	Have sworn my death, if I <u>infringe my vow</u> , A dreadful thing to <u>be considered of</u> .	<ul><li>= "break my promise (to help them)".</li><li>= think about.</li></ul>
	Methinks I see them with their <u>bolstered hair</u>	= the meaning here is obscure: <b>bolstered</b> (printed <b>bolstred</b> in the quarto), meaning "raised" or "supported" in some way, doesn't really make any sense. Jackson <sup>18</sup> suggests emending to <b>boltered</b> , or <b>baltered</b> , meaning "tangled" or "matted", as if clotted by coagulated blood.
94	Staring and grinning in <u>thy</u> gentle face,	= ie. Arden's; in an apostrophe, Michael addresses his absent master.
96	And in their ruthless hands their daggers drawn, Insulting o'er thee with <u>a peck</u> of oaths,	= exulting. <sup>8</sup> = a fourth of a bushel, ie. a great number.

	Whilst thou submissive, pleading for <u>relief</u> ,	= help. <sup>2</sup>
98	Art mangled by their <i>ireful</i> instruments.	= furious. <sup>2</sup>
	Methinks I hear them ask where Michael is,	
100	And pitiless Black Will cries: 'Stab the slave!	
	The peasant will detect the tragedy!'	= ie. expose. <sup>1</sup> = ie. the fact of Arden's assassination.
102	The wrinkles in his foul death-threatening face	-
	Gapes open wide, like graves to swallow men.	
104	My death to him is but a merriment,	= amusing event.
101	And he will murther me to make him sport. –	= as a diversion or form of amusement.
106	He comes, he comes! ah, Master Franklin, help!	
100	-	
108	Call on the neighbours, or we are but dead!	
100	Here enters Franklin and Arden.	
110	nere enters Franklin und Arden.	
110	<i>Frank.</i> What dismal outcry calls me from my rest?	
112	Frank. What disinal outery cans me from my rest?	
112	Arden. What hath occasioned such a fearful cry?	= caused, given rise to. <sup>1</sup>
114		-
114	Speak, Michael: hath any injured thee?	= anyone.
116	<i>Mich.</i> Nothing, sir; but as I fell asleep,	
110	Upon the threshold leaning to the stairs,	
118	I had a fearful dream that troubled me.	
110	And in my slumber thought I was beset	= assaulted, attacked.
120		= search and rob. <sup>2</sup>
120	With murtherer-thieves that came to <u>rifle</u> me.	
100	My trembling joints <u>witness</u> my inward fear:	= are evidence of.
122	I crave your pardons for disturbing you.	
124	Arden. So great a cry for nothing I ne'er heard.	
121	What? are the doors fast locked and all things safe?	
126	what? are the doors fast focked and an things safe?	
120	<i>Mich.</i> I cannot tell; I think I locked the doors.	
128	much. I cannot ten, I think I locked the doors.	
120	Arden. I like not this, but I'll go see myself. –	129: Arden checks the stage doors, or may leave the stage
130	Ne'er trust me but the doors were all unlocked:	to check on the doors before returning.
150	This negligence not half contenteth me.	to check on the doors before returning.
132		= common formula for "if you want to stay on my good
132	Get you to bed, and <u>if you love my favour</u> ,	side."
	Let me have no more such <u>pranks</u> as these. –	= hoaxes or foolish acts. <sup>1</sup>
134	Come, Master Franklin, let us go to bed.	
154	Come, Master Frankini, iet us go to bed.	
136	<i>Frank.</i> Ay, by my faith; the air is very cold. –	
	Michael, farewell; I pray thee dream no more.	
138		
	[Exeunt.]	
	[]	
	ACT III. SCENE II	
	<u>ACT III, SCENE II.</u>	
	Outside Franklin's house.	
	Ouiside Franklin's nouse.	
	Here enters Will, Greene, and Shakebag.	
1	Shake. Black night hath hid the pleasures of the day,	1-4: a poetic description of the night.
2	And <u>sheeting</u> darkness overhangs the earth,	= enfolding or enveloping, as in a sheet.
	And with the black fold of her cloudy robe	

4	Obscures us from the eyesight of the world, In which sweet silence such as we triumph.	5: ie. it is at night that highwaymen such as Shakebag and
6	The lazy minutes linger on their time, As loth to give due audit to the <u>hour</u> ,	<ul> <li>Will make their profits.</li> <li>6-7: ie. time is moving slowly.</li> <li>7: as if they (the minutes) are loath to account for themselves to their master, the <i>hour</i>.</li> </ul>
8	Till in the watch our purpose be complete	= ie. night; <i>watch</i> specifically refers to one of the several periods into which night was traditionally divided. <sup>1</sup>
10	And Arden sent to everlasting night. – Greene, get you gone, <u>and linger here about</u> ,	= ie. "but don't go too far away".
12	And at some hour <u>hence</u> come to us again, Where we will give you <u>instance</u> of his death.	= from now. = proof, evidence. <sup>2</sup>
14	<i>Greene.</i> <u>Speed</u> to my wish, <u>whose will so e'er</u> says no; And so I'll leave you for an hour or two.	14: perhaps, "(I wish) success ( <i>speed</i> ) to what I want to happen, in spite of anyone who desires otherwise."
16	[Exit Greene.]	whose will so $e'er = whosoever.^1$
18	Will I tall the Shelphag would this thing were done	= "I wish".
20	<i>Will.</i> I tell thee, Shakebag, <u>would</u> this thing were done: I am so <u>heavy</u> that I can scarce go; This <u>drowsiness</u> in me bodes little good.	<ul> <li>1 wish .</li> <li>20-21: <i>heavy</i> and <i>drowsiness</i> could mean (1) "weary" or "sleepy" and "sleepiness" respectively, or (2) "distressed" or "oppressed"<sup>36</sup> and "lethargy" respectively.</li> </ul>
22	<i>Shake.</i> How now, Will? become a <u>precisian</u> ?	= one who is sanctimonious, a term often applied to Puritans. <sup>10</sup>
24 26	Nay, then let's go sleep, when <u>bugs</u> and fears Shall kill our courages with their <u>fancy's</u> work.	24-25: if the night is going to frighten Will with imaginary terrors ( <i>bugs</i> , or "bugbears"), causing them to lose their courage, then they would be better off going to bed. Will, of course, will not take this insinuation well.
28	<i>Will.</i> Why, Shakebag, thou mistakes me much, And wrongs me too in <u>telling</u> me of fear.	<i>fancy's</i> = imagination's. 28: Barker suggests "accusing".
30	Were't not a serious thing we go about, <u>It should be slipt</u> till I had fought with thee,	= "I would put it (the killing of Arden) off". <i>slipt</i> = neglected, skipped. <sup>1</sup>
32	To let thee know I am no coward, I. I tell thee, Shakebag, thou <u>abusest</u> me.	= wrongs, insults.
34	Shake. Why, thy speech <u>bewrayed</u> an inly-kind of fear,	34: "why, what you said betrayed ( <i>bewrayed</i> ) an inner fear".
36	And <u>savoured</u> of a weak-relenting spirit. Go forward now in that we have begun,	= reeked. 36-37: "let's finish this job first, and then you may attack
38	And afterwards <u>attempt</u> me when thou darest.	( <i>attempt</i> ) me if you dare."
	<i>Will.</i> And if I do not, Heaven cut me off!	39: "Well, if I do not do so, may Heaven strike me dead!"
40	But let that pass, and show me to this house, Where thou shalt see I'll do as much as Shakebag.	= ie. the location of Franklin's house, where Arden is staying, and whose doors Michael was supposed to leave unlocked.
42 44	<i>Shake.</i> This is the door; – but <u>soft</u> , methinks 'tis <u>shut</u> . The villain Michael hath deceived us.	= "hold on". = locked.
46	<i>Will.</i> Soft, let me see, Shakebag; – 'tis shut indeed.	
48	Knock with thy sword, perhaps the slave will hear.	

50	<i>Shake.</i> It will not be; the <u>white-livered</u> peasant Is gone to bed, and <u>laughs us both to scorn</u> .	<ul> <li>= cowardly; a common term from the 1560's to the 1630's; Shakespeare coined the more familiar synonym <i>lily-livered</i> for <i>Macbeth</i> some years later.</li> <li>= "mocks us with his laughter."</li> </ul>
52	<i>Will.</i> And he shall buy his merriment as <u>dear</u> As ever <u>coistril</u> bought so little sport:	<ul> <li>52-53: ie. "this little joke will cost him as much as any kestrel ever paid for his entertainment."</li> <li><i>dear</i> = ie. dearly.</li> <li><i>coistrel</i> = alternate form of "kestrel", the small hawk, used as a generic term of opprobrium.</li> </ul>
54 56 58	Ne'er let this sword assist me when I need, But rust and <u>canker</u> after I have <u>sworn</u> , If I, the next time that I meet the <u>hind</u> , Lop not away his leg, his arm, or both.	<ul> <li>54-57: yet another of Will's increasingly unconvincing oaths.</li> <li>= corrode, also a synonym for rust.<sup>1</sup> = ie. "made this vow".</li> <li>= peasant, referring to Michael.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
60	<i>Shake.</i> And let me never draw a sword again, Nor prosper in the twilight, cockshut light,	60: <i>Nor prospertwilight</i> = nor flourish (via robbery) in the evening. <i>cockshut light</i> = evening or twilight, when the chickens are locked up for the night. <sup>1</sup>
62 64 66	When I would <u>fleece</u> the wealthy <u>passenger</u> , But lie and languish in a loathsome den, Hated and spit at by the <u>goers-by</u> , And in that death may die unpitiëd, If I, the next time that I meet the slave, Cut not the nose from off the coward's face	<ul> <li>= rob. = traveller.</li> <li>62: note the line's intense, sneering alliteration.</li> <li>= passers-by.</li> </ul>
68 70	<ul><li>And trample on it for this villainy.</li><li><i>Will.</i> Come, let's go seek out Greene; I know <u>he'll swear</u>.</li></ul>	= ie. because he too will be upset.
	<i>Shake.</i> He were a villain, <u>an</u> he would not swear.	= would be. $=$ if.
72 74	'Twould make a peasant swear amongst his boys, That ne'er durst say before but 'yea' and 'no,' To be thus <u>flouted of a coistril</u> .	72-74: "it would even cause a peasant, who was used to never saying anything more than 'yes' or 'no' to his sons, to burst out swearing, to be mocked ( <i>flouted</i> ) this way by the villain!"
76	<i>Will.</i> Shakebag, let's seek out Greene, and in the morning At the alehouse <u>butting Arden's house</u>	<ul> <li><i>coistril</i> = ie. kestrel; see the note above at lines 52-53.</li> <li>77: <i>butting</i> = ie. abutting.</li> <li><i>Arden's house</i> = ie. Franklin's house, where Arden is staying.</li> </ul>
78	Watch the <u>out-coming</u> of that <u>prick-eared cur</u> , And then let me alone to handle him.	= egress, exit. = dog with erect ears, $^{1}$ referring to Michael.
80	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT III, SCENE III.	
	A room in Franklin's house as before.	Scene III: it is the next morning.
	Here enters Arden, Franklin, and Michael.	

1	Arden. Sirrah, get you back to Billinsgate	<ul> <li>1: <i>Sirrah</i> = to Michael; an acceptable form of address to one's servant.</li> <li><i>Billinsgate</i> = alternate name for Billingsgate, the principal wharf on the north side of the Thames.<sup>9</sup></li> </ul>
2	And learn what time the tide will serve our turn;	= "serve our purposes": it is easier to travel on an out-going tide.
	Come to us in Paul's. First go make the bed,	= once again, Arden and Franklin will stroll around inside St. Paul's.
4	And afterwards go hearken for the flood.	= inquire about the coming in of the tide. <sup>1</sup>
6	[Exit Michael.]	
8	Come, Master Franklin, you shall go with me.	
10	This night I dreamed that, being in a park, A toil was pitched to overthrow the deer,	10-12: Arden describes a typical upper-class hunt: a large
10	And I upon a little rising hill	net ( <i>toil</i> ) or series of nets is stretched out, and either the
12	Stood <u>whistly</u> watching for the herd's approach.	hounds or servants of the hunting party would drive the game into the area bounded by the nets, making it easier to pick off the unlucky animals.
		<pre>pitched = set up. overthrow = overcome, bring down.<sup>1</sup> whistly = silently.<sup>3</sup></pre>
	Even there, methoughts, a gentle slumber took me,	
14	And summoned all my parts to sweet repose;	14: poetically, sleep overcame his entire body.
16	But in the pleasure of this golden rest An <u>ill-thewed foster</u> had removed the toil,	16: <i>ill-thewed</i> = ill-mannered or ill-natured. <sup>1</sup> <i>foster</i> = contracted form of <i>forester</i> , ie. one who manages a forest. <sup>1</sup>
	And rounded me with that beguiling home	17: "and surrounded me with that deluding or deceiving place of refuge", <sup>1</sup> ie. the net.
18	Which <u>late</u> , methought, was pitched to <u>cast</u> the deer.	= just recently. = bring down, ie. capture. <sup>1</sup>
	With that he blew an evil-sounding horn,	= hunting-horn.
20	And at the noise another <u>herdman</u> came,	= ie. herdsman, one who herds herdable animals, such as sheep and goats. <sup>1</sup>
	With <u>fauchon</u> drawn, and <u>bent</u> it at my breast,	21: <i>fauchon</i> = more common form of <i>falchion</i> , a curved sword. <sup>1</sup> <i>bent</i> = directed, pointed.
22	Crying aloud, 'Thou art the game we seek!'	
24	With this I waked and trembled every joint,	_ io o morecon _ hiddon
24	Like <u>one obscurèd</u> in a little bush, That sees a lion foraging about,	= ie. a person. = hidden. <sup>1</sup>
26	And, when the dreadful <u>forest-king</u> is gone,	= king of the forest, ie. the lion.
	He pries about with timorous suspect	27: the man timidly and with doubt or suspicion looks about.
28	Throughout the thorny casements of the brake,	28: "gaps and spaces between, or covering of, the bushes ( <i>brake</i> )".
		<i>casements</i> = could mean "cover" or, metaphorically, "window". <sup>1</sup>
	And will not think his person dangerless,	= himself free from danger.
30	But quakes and <u>shivers</u> , though <u>the cause</u> be gone:	30: <i>shivers</i> = the quarto prints <i>shewers</i> , emended as shown by Bayne. <i>the cause</i> = the reason (for his quaking), ie. the lion.
	So, trust me, Franklin, when I did awake,	the cause – the reason (for his quaking), ie. the fioli.

32	I stood in doubt whether I waked or no:	= ie. really was awake.
	Such great impression took this fond surprise.	= ie. "had been made on me by this foolish ( <i>fond</i> ) and unexpected event", though <i>surprise</i> could refer more specifically to a surprise attack. <sup>1</sup>
34	God grant this vision <u>bedeem me any good</u> .	<ul> <li>ie. be a good omen, ie. not bode any evil.</li> <li><i>bedeem</i> = likely meaning "bode"; interestingly, the word does not appear in the OED; <i>bedeem</i> also adds a superfluous syllable to the line.</li> </ul>
	<i>Frank.</i> This fantasy doth rise from Michael's fear, Who being awakèd with the noise he made,	superindous syndole to the fille.
38	His troubled senses yet could take no rest; And this, I <u>warrant</u> you, <u>procured</u> your dream.	= assure. = brought about.
40		
	<i>Arden.</i> It may be so, <u>God frame it to the best</u> : But oftentimes my dreams <u>presage too true</u> .	<ul><li>= ie. may God cause all to turn out for the best.</li><li>= accurately predict what will happen.</li></ul>
	<i>Frank.</i> To such as note their nightly fantasies, Some one in twenty may incur belief;	44: "for those people who recall their dreams each morning". = are believable.
	But use it not, 'tis but a mockery.	<ul> <li>46: "but don't engage a dream, it is only something to be ridiculed."<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
	Arden. Come, Master Franklin; we'll now walk in Paul's	
	And dine together at the ordinary, And by <u>my man's</u> direction draw to the <u>key</u> ,	50: "and then head down to the wharf ( <i>key</i> , or quay) when
	And with the tide go down to Feversham. Say, Master Franklin, shall it not be so?	Michael ( <i>my man</i> ) advises us to go". 51: the men will return to Kent by boat rather than by horse.
54	Frank. At your good pleasure, sir; I'll bear you company.	
56	[Exeunt.]	
	<u>ACT III, SCENE IV.</u>	
	Aldersgate.	
	Here enters Michael at one door.	
	<i>Here enters Greene, Will, and Shakebag at another door.</i>	
1 2	<i>Will.</i> <u>Draw</u> , Shakebag, for here's that villain Michael.	1: ie. "draw your sword".
	Greene. First, Will, let's hear what he can say.	
	<i>Will.</i> Speak, <u>milksop</u> slave, and <u>never after speak</u> .	5: <i>milksop</i> = the sense is "feeble, cowardly and effeminate". <i>never after speak</i> = ie. because he will be dead.
8	<i>Mich.</i> For God's sake, sirs, let me excuse myself: For here I swear, by Heaven and earth and all,	
10	I did perform <u>the outmost of</u> my task, And left the doors unbolted and unlocked. But see the <u>chance</u> : Franklin and my master	= to the utmost. <sup>1</sup> = (bad) luck.

12	Were very late <u>conferring</u> in the porch,	= conversing, chatting.
14	And Franklin left his <u>napkin</u> where he sat With certain gold <u>knit</u> in it, as he said.	13-14: ie. Franklin went upstairs to bed, having left his handkerchief ( <i>napkin</i> ), in which he had tied up ( <i>knit</i> ) some gold, <sup>8</sup> on the porch seat.
16	Being in bed, he did <u>bethink himself</u> , And coming down he found the doors unshut: He locked the gates, and brought away the keys,	= remember or recollect (the handkerchief).
18 20	For <u>which offence</u> my master <u>rated</u> me. But now I am going to see <u>what flood it is</u> . For with the tide my master will <u>away</u> ;	<ul> <li>= ie. having left the doors unlocked. = ie. berated.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>= ie. where the tide presently stands.</li> <li>= ie. leave London.</li> </ul>
22	Where you may <u>fron[t]</u> him well on <u>Rainham Down</u> , A place well-fitting such a stratagem.	<ul> <li>21: <i>front</i> = confront.</li> <li><i>Rainham Down</i> = refers to the rolling countryside around Rainham;<sup>1</sup> the term <i>down</i>, or <i>downs</i>, used in a place name as here, was specific to south-east England, and could appear both in the singular and plural: contemporary literature refers, for example, to both <i>Barham Down</i> and <i>Barham Downs</i>. Our author simply borrowed the name "<i>raynam downe</i>" from the <i>Chronicles</i>, the only time a <i>Rainham Down</i> is ever mentioned in the era's literature.</li> <li><i>Rainham</i> is a town between Rochester and Feversham, about five miles east of the former.<sup>9</sup> The quarto prints <i>Raynum</i> for <i>Rainham</i> throughout.</li> </ul>
24	<i>Will.</i> Your excuse hath somewhat mollified my <u>choler</u> . –	<ul> <li>anger, ire.</li> <li>The <i>Chronicles</i> notes at this point in the narrative that</li> <li>"Greene and Black Will were pacified" by Michael's</li> <li>explanation, a good example of how closely the playwright</li> <li>followed the <i>Chronicles'</i> recounting of Arden's story.</li> </ul>
26	Why now, Greene, 'tis better now <u>nor</u> e'er it was.	= ie. than. <sup>5</sup>
26	Greene. But, Michael, is this true?	
28	Mich. As true as I report it to be true.	
30 32	<i>Shake.</i> Then, Michael, this shall be your penance, To feast us all at <u>the Salutation</u> ,	= properly <i>The Salutation and Cat</i> , which Sugden <sup>9</sup> identifies to be a tavern in London on Newgate Street.
34	Where we will <u>plat our purpose</u> th[o]roughly.	= plan the attainment of our goal. <sup>1</sup>
36 38	<i>Greene.</i> And, Michael, you shall bear no news of this tide, Because they two may be in Rainham Down Before your master.	35: Greene does not want Michael to report back to Arden about the condition of the tides, in order to give Will and Shakebag time to arrive at Rainham Down first to prepare for their ambush of Arden.
40	<i>Mich.</i> Why, I'll agree to anything you'll have me, So you will except of my company.	40: ie. "as long as I don't have to accompany you."
42	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT III, SCENE V.	
	Arden's House at Feversham.	<b>Scene V:</b> here is a scene that seems like a particularly good candidate to have been written by Shakespeare: the language

	is noticeably denser than we have encountered heretofore, weaving in and out from one metaphor to the next; there is also a noticeable increase in the number of gardening and agricultural allusions, a signal feature of the Bard's writing.
Here enters Mosbie.	
<i>Mosb.</i> Disturbed thoughts drives me from company And dries my <u>marrow</u> with their <u>watchfulness</u> ;	1-2: Mosbie's restless thoughts deprive him of energy, and even drive him to avoid the company of others. <i>marrow</i> = considered the seat of courage or spirit. <sup>1,2</sup> <i>watchfulness</i> = vigilance or wakefulness, ie. his troubled thoughts never rest.
Continual trouble of my moody brain Feebles my body by <u>excess of drink</u> ,	3-4: excessive brooding causes Mosbie to suffer from melancholia, which weakens his body. <i>excess of drink</i> = ceaseless drinking (a metaphor for thinking, or consuming) of his thoughts (Bourus, p. $151$ ). <sup>36</sup>
And nips me as the bitter north-east wind Doth check the tender blossoms in the spring.	5-6: Mosbie's troubled thoughts pinch at him just as a cold wind prevents or stops the further growth of vulnerable plants which are beginning to bloom in the spring-time.
Well fares the man, howe'er his <u>cates</u> do taste, That <u>tables</u> not with foul <u>suspiciön;</u>	7-8: no matter how his food ( <i>cates</i> ) tastes (good or bad), a man is doing well if he does not have to eat ( <i>table</i> ) <sup>1</sup> while possessed of a mind filled with anxiety and doubts ( <i>suspicion</i> ). <sup>2</sup>
And he but <u>pines</u> amongst his <u>delicates</u> , Whose troubled mind is stuffed with discontent.	9-10: but if that man has a troubled mind, he is destined to remain tormented (he <i>pines</i> ) even when he is trying to his enjoy his favourite dishes ( <i>delicates</i> ). <sup>1</sup>
My golden time was when I had no gold; Though then I <u>wanted</u> , yet I slept secure;	11-12: a common refrain: Mosbie was happiest when he had nothing! wanted = lacked material goods and wealth.
My daily toil begat me night's repose, My night's repose made daylight fresh to me.	13-14: working hard all day allowed him to sleep easily at night, and a good night's sleep permitted him to wake up feeling refreshed each day.
But since I climbed the top-bough of the tree And sought to build my nest among the clouds,	<ul> <li>15-16: metaphorically and proverbially, "but since I began to imagine myself climbing the social ladder and becoming wealthy".</li> <li>16: an early version of the more familiar idea of "building castles in the air".</li> </ul>
Each <u>gentle starry gale</u> doth <u>shake my bed</u> , And makes me dread my downfall to the earth.	<ul> <li>17-18: ie. every little thing causes Mosbie to fret over the entire plan coming apart. These lines continue the complex metaphor of lines 15-16: every breeze (<i>gentle gale</i>) causes him to fear falling from the top of line 15's <i>tree</i>, where he built his nest.</li> <li><i>starry</i> = a word which has caused much puzzlement, since there is no reason for a <i>gale</i> to be <i>starry</i>; Hopkinson emends <i>starry</i> to <i>stirring</i>, while Bayne changes it to <i>stirry</i>, a word which does not exist. A common collocation of the era was <i>sturdy gale</i>, presenting us with yet another possible emendation.</li> <li><i>shake my bed</i> = shake his bough or nest, hence meaning "disturbs my peace of mind".</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Mosb. Disturbèd thoughts drives me from company And dries my marrow with their watchfulness;</li> <li>Continual trouble of my moody brain Feebles my body by excess of drink,</li> <li>And nips me as the bitter north-east wind Doth check the tender blossoms in the spring.</li> <li>Well fares the man, howe'er his <u>cates</u> do taste, That <u>tables</u> not with foul <u>suspición</u>;</li> <li>And he but <u>pines</u> amongst his <u>delicates</u>, Whose troubled mind is stuffed with discontent.</li> <li>My golden time was when I had no gold; Though then I <u>wanted</u>, yet I slept secure;</li> <li>My daily toil begat me night's repose, My night's repose made daylight fresh to me.</li> <li>But since I climbed the top-bough of the tree And sought to build my nest among the clouds,</li> <li>Each gentle starry gale doth <u>shake my bed</u>,</li> </ul>

	But whither doth contemplation carry me?	19: "but to where is all this reflection leading to?"
20 22	The way I seek to find, where pleasure dwells, Is <u>hedged</u> behind me that I cannot back, But needs must on, although to danger's gate.	20-22: it is too late for Mosbie to change the course of events. Mosbie is actually blocked ( <i>hedged</i> ) from reversing the metaphoric direction he is travelling: his chosen path, at the end of which he hopes to find joy and gratification, will more likely lead him to the precipice of danger. Mosbie's path represents his decisions to tie his fortune together with Alice's and to eliminate Arden.
	Then, Arden, perish thou by that decree;	= decision. <sup>2</sup>
24	For Greene doth <u>ear the land</u> and weed thee up To make my harvest nothing but pure corn.	24-25: literally, Mosbie, the property owner, will reap the benefit of Greene's farming the land; Mosbie means that he will let Greene do the grunt work involved in eliminating Arden, but it is he, Mosbie, who will gain the most from it. <i>ear the land</i> = plough the fields. <sup>1,2</sup>
26	And for his <u>pains</u> I'll <u>heave him up</u> a while, And after <u>smother</u> him to <u>have his wax</u> :	<ul> <li>26-27: another metaphor: Greene will have to die.</li> <li><i>pains</i> = efforts or work (on Mosbie's behalf).</li> <li><i>heave him up</i> = "extol him",<sup>8</sup> but Bayne interestingly</li> <li>emends this to <i>hive him up</i>, meaning "to enclose or shelter</li> <li>Greene in a hive", like a bee,<sup>1</sup> in order to fill out the</li> <li>metaphor of lines 27-28.</li> <li><i>smother him</i> = ie. smother him out; the allusion is to the</li> <li>practice of smoking bees out of their hives in order to safely</li> <li>collect the wax and honey within.<sup>8</sup></li> <li><i>have his wax</i> = ie. reap the benefit of Greene's work.</li> </ul>
28	Such bees as Greene must never live to sting.	28: ie. if Greene is permitted to live, he may later on bring trouble onto Mosbie, because he knows too much!
30	Then is there Michael and the painter too, Chief actors to Arden's <u>overthrow;</u> Who when they shall see me sit in Arden's <u>seat</u> ,	<ul><li>= ruin, destruction.</li><li>= ie. home.</li></ul>
32	They will insult upon me for my meed,	32: "my reward ( <i>meed</i> ) <sup>1</sup> for my efforts will be to be scorned by Michael and Clarke (who know how I got here)".
	Or fright me by <u>detecting</u> of his end.	<ul> <li>33: or try to scare Mosbie (presumably via blackmail) by threatening to reveal (<i>detect</i>) everything they know.</li> </ul>
34	I'll none of that, for I can cast a bone To make these curs pluck out each other's throat,	34-35: Mosbie can prevent any of this from happening by getting Michael and Clarke the painter to focus on fighting each other over Susan; the image is of a bone tossed into a pack of dogs who tear each other apart as each attempts to collect the bone for itself.
36	And then am I sole ruler of mine own.	36: ie. only then will Mosbie finally be in complete control of his own destiny.
38	Yet Mistress Arden lives; but she's myself, And holy Church rites <u>makes us two but one</u> . But what for that? I may not trust you, Alice:	37-39: for a moment, Mosbie wonders if he can trust Alice: what if she turns on him? but then Mosbie remembers that after Arden is dead, he and Alice will be married, so he will not have to worry on that score – or will he? <i>makes us two but one</i> = ie. "transforms the two of us into a single entity."
40	You have supplanted Arden for my sake, And will <u>extirpen</u> me to plant another.	40-41: another planting metaphor: after all, if Alice has re- placed her first husband (Arden) with Mosbie, might she not one day do the same to him?

		<i>extirpen</i> = a unique form of the verb <i>extirp</i> , which means "to root up". <sup>1</sup>
42	'Tis <u>fearful</u> sleeping in a serpent's bed, And I will <u>cleanly</u> rid my hands of her.	= "terrifying to be". <sup>1</sup> = completely.
44	Here enters Alice.	
46		
48	But here she comes, and I must <u>flatter her</u> . – How now, Alice? what, sad and <u>passionate</u> ?	= deceitfully treat her with kindness and charm. <sup>1</sup> = emotional. <sup>2</sup>
	Make me partaker of thy <u>pensiveness</u> :	49: "share with me the reason for your sorrow ( <i>pensive-ness</i> )." <sup>2</sup>
50	<u>Fire</u> divided burns with lesser force.	<ul><li>50: ie. sharing one's pain reduces the burden of carrying it alone.</li><li><i>Fire</i> = a disyllable both here and in line 52: <i>FI-yer</i>.</li></ul>
52	<i>Alice.</i> But I will dam that fire in my breast	52-53: Alice picks up on, but alters, Mosbie's metaphor:
54	Till by the force thereof my part consume. Ah, Mosbie!	Alice's <i>fire</i> is her fervent love for Mosbie, which she proposes to shut up inside of her till it burns itself out. <sup>6,8</sup>
56	<i>Mosb.</i> Such deep <u>pathaires</u> , like to a cannon's burst Discharged against a ruinated wall,	56-58: Mosbie compares the devastating effect Alice's grief has on his heart to the shattering of a wall by a blast of
58	Breaks my relenting heart in thousand pieces.	artillery. <i>pathaires</i> = outbursts of passion. <sup>1</sup>
	<u>Ungentle</u> Alice, thy sorrow is my sore;	= unkind or inconsiderate, because she will not share her sorrow with Mosbie.
60	Thou know'st it well, and 'tis thy policy	60-62: Alice knows very well that when she looks at Mosbie
62	To <u>forge</u> distressful looks to wound a breast Where lies a heart that dies when thou art sad.	with such sadness that it acts to kill him too, and in fact, it appears to be a deliberate strategy of hers to do this to him! $forge = fashion, create.^2$
64	It is not love that loves to anger love.	Jorge – Tasmon, create.
66	Alice. It is not love that loves to murther love.	
	<i>Mosb.</i> How mean you that?	
68 70	Alice. Thou knowest how dearly Arden loved me.	69: Alice will not explain her statement of line 65 any more than this: but what she meant was that she cannot possess what can be called true love if she wants to kill a man (ie.
	Mosb. And then?	Arden) who loves her.
72	<i>Alice.</i> And then $-$ conceal the rest, for 'tis too bad,	73-75: "I shall not speak the rest $-$ it is too awful $-$ so as
74	Lest that my words be carried with the wind,	to make sure the wind does not spread my words and make
	And <u>published</u> in the world to both our shames.	them known $(published)^1$ to the whole world, which would bring shame on us."
76	I pray thee, Mosbie, let our springtime wither;	= a metaphor for "let our relationship die"; <i>springtime</i> represents their only-just-begun love.
	Our harvest else will yield but loathsome weeds.	77: ie. their end can only be a bad one.
78	Forget, I pray thee, what hath passed <u>betwix</u> us, For <u>now</u> I blush and tremble at the thoughts!	<ul> <li>= between; <i>betwix</i> was an alternate form of <i>betwixt</i>.</li> <li>= some editors (unnecessarily) emend <i>now</i> to <i>how</i>.</li> </ul>
80	<i>Mosb.</i> What? are you changed?	
82	<b>Moso.</b> What: are you changed:	

84	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, to my former happy life again, From title of an odious <u>strumpet's</u> name	= whore's.
	To honest Arden's wife, <u>not</u> Arden's <u>honest</u> wife.	<pre>85: not = ie. if not. honest = Alice engages in a bit of wordplay: the line's first honest carries its modern meaning, while the second honest means "chaste".</pre>
86 88	Ha, Mosbie! 'tis thou has <u>rifled</u> me of <u>that</u> And made me <u>slanderous</u> to all my kin; Even in my forehead is thy name ingraven, <u>A mean artificer</u> , that low-born name.	<ul> <li>= plundered, robbed. = ie. her <i>former happy life</i> (line 83).</li> <li>= a source of disgrace or shame.<sup>2</sup></li> <li>88: Alice's disgrace can be seen on her face.</li> <li>= ie. "you, a base craftsman".</li> </ul>
90	<u>I was bewitched</u> : woe worth the hapless hour And all the causes that enchanted me!	90: <i>I was bewitched</i> = for the second time in the play, Alice accuses Mosbie of getting her to fall in love with him by means of witchcraft. <i>woehour</i> = "a curse upon the unlucky hour (when I fell in love with you)." <sup>1</sup>
92		
94	<i>Mosb.</i> Nay, if thou <u>ban</u> , let me breathe curses forth, And if you stand so <u>nicely</u> at your <u>fame</u> , Let me repent the <u>credit</u> I have lost.	<ul> <li>= curse.</li> <li>94: "and if you are going to dwell so scrupulously (<i>nicely</i>) on your reputation (<i>fame</i>)"; Mosbie is sarcastic.</li> <li>= good name.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
96	I have neglected matters of import	96-98: Mosbie has wasted his time ( <i>spurned at time</i> ) on
98	That would have <u>stated me above thy state</u> , <u>Forslowed advantages</u> , and <u>spurned at time</u> :	Alice, time that he could have spent working to improve his own standing in the world. <i>statedstate</i> = punning, "raised my rank to a level above yours." <sup>1</sup> <i>Forslowed advantages</i> = put off taking advantage of opportunities that could have greatly benefited him.
		<i>spurned at time</i> = ie. treated time with contempt. <sup>1</sup>
100	Ay, <u>Fortune's</u> right hand Mosbie hath forsook To take a <u>wanton giglot</u> by the left.	99-100: Mosbie has refused the hand of Fortune, who was poised to bring him great gains, in order to take that of Alice, the slutty harlot ( <i>wanton giglot</i> ). <sup>2</sup> <i>Fortune</i> was frequently personified.
102	I left the marriage of an <u>honest maid</u> , Whose dowry would have <u>weighed down</u> all thy wealth, Whose beauty and demeanour far exceeded thee:	<ul> <li>101-3: Mosbie claims to have been in a position to marry a woman of great wealth and beauty.</li> <li><i>honest maid</i> = chaste and previously unmarried woman, ie. a virgin.</li> <li><i>weighed down</i> = ie. outweighed.</li> </ul>
104	This certain good I lost <u>for changing</u> bad, And wrapt my credit in thy company.	<ul> <li>ie. by exchanging it for.</li> <li>105: "and linked my reputation to yours by my associating with you."</li> </ul>
106	I was bewitched, – that is no <u>theme of thine</u> , And thou <u>unhallowed</u> has enchanted me.	<ul> <li>= ie. "exclusive theme (ie. explanation) of yours".</li> <li>= wickedly.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
108	But I will break thy spells and <u>exorcisms</u> , And put another sight upon these eyes	= summoning of spirits (for purposes of bewitching). <sup>1</sup> 109: ie. "and look elsewhere".
110	That <u>shewed</u> my heart a raven for a <u>dove</u> .	110: Mosbie's eyes deceived him: he thought he was falling in love with a turtle-dove ( <i>dove</i> ) instead of a (black and ugly) raven.

		snewea = ie. snowed.
112	Thou art not fair, I <u>viewed thee</u> not till now; Thou art not kind, till now I knew thee not;	= "saw you (as you really are)".
	And now the rain hath <u>beaten off thy gilt</u> ,	<ul> <li>metaphorically, removed Alice's deceiving outer-shell of apparent beauty.</li> <li><i>gilt</i> = thin layer of gold, used to cheaply adorn statues, etc.</li> </ul>
114	Thy worthless copper <u>shows</u> thee <u>counterfeit</u> .	<pre>114: shows = printed as shown in the quarto (not as shews); the old publications were usually inconsistent in their spelling even from line to line. counterfeit = (to be) false or phony, ingenuine.</pre>
116	It grieves me not to see how foul thou art, But <u>mads me</u> that ever I thought thee fair.	= ie. "it makes me mad".
118	Go, get thee gone, <u>a copesmate for thy hinds;</u> I am too good to be thy favourite.	<ul> <li>ie. "(you who deserve no better than to be) a companion (<i>copesmate</i>)<sup>1</sup> to your servants (<i>hinds</i>)."</li> </ul>
120	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, now I see, and too soon find it true, Which often hath been told me by my friends,	
122	That Mosbie loves me not but for my wealth,	123: ie. "assertions which I, overly skeptical ( <i>incredulous</i> ),
124	Which too <u>incredulous</u> I ne'er believed. Nay, hear me speak, Mosbie, a word or two;	never believed."
126	I'll bite my tongue if it speak bitterly. Look on me, Mosbie, or I'll kill myself: Nothing shall hide me from thy <u>stormy</u> look.	127: Alice insists that Mosbie look her squarely in the face. <i>stormy</i> = angry.
128	If thou cry war, there is no peace for me; I will do penance for offending thee,	stormy angry.
130	And burn this prayer-book, <u>where I here use</u> The <u>holy word</u> that had converted me.	<ul><li>= ie. "which I will treat as so".</li><li>= ie. the Bible.</li></ul>
132	See, Mosbie, I will tear away the leaves,	132-6: a difficult metaphor: Alice will tear out the pages
134	And all the leaves, and in this golden cover Shall thy sweet phrases and thy letters dwell;	of the Bible, and replace them with all of Mosbie's old ex- pressions of his love, spoken and written; this is the religion
136	And thereon will I chiefly meditate, And hold no other <u>sect</u> but such devotion.	she will follow from now on. Does Alice actually begin to rip apart her Bible? If so, it could be a politically dangerous bit of stage business, reminiscent of Marlowe's Tamburlaine burning his copies of the Koran. <i>sect</i> = religious order. <sup>1</sup>
138	Wilt thou not look? is all thy love <u>overwhelmed</u> ? Wilt thou not hear? what malice stops thine ears? Why speaks thou not? what silence ties thy tongue?	<ul> <li>137-9: note how these three lines will match up with and be answered by the succeeding three lines (140-2) respectively.</li> <li><i>overwhelmed</i> = <i>over</i> should be pronounced here as <i>o'er</i>, with the medial <i>v</i> omitted.</li> </ul>
140	Thou hast been sighted as the eagle is,	140-2 (answering lines 137-9): "you have been granted the
142	And heard as <u>quickly</u> as the fearful hare, And spoke as <u>smoothly</u> as an orator,	eyesight of an eagle, hearing as sharp $(quickly)^6$ as that of a frightened hare, and the ability to speak as suavely $(smoothly)^1$ as an orator." <sup>6</sup>
144	When I have <u>bid thee</u> hear or see or speak, And art thou <u>sensible in none of these</u> ?	<pre>= "asked you to". = "in possession of none of these physical senses?"</pre>

	Weigh all thy good <u>turns</u> with this little <u>fault</u> ,	145: an imperative: "balance all the good things ( <i>turns</i> ) I have done for you against this one minor offense ( <i>fault</i> ) of mine". <sup>2</sup>
146	And I deserve not Mosbie's muddy looks.	= sullen. <sup>1</sup>
148	A <u>fence</u> of trouble is not <u>thickened still</u> : Be <u>clear</u> again, I'll ne'er more trouble thee.	<ul> <li>147: an obscure line: Hopkinson suggests, "our quarrel has not thickened into such an impossible barrier as to prevent a reconciliation" (p. 52);<sup>4</sup> thickened is likely used to mean "opaque" or "muddied", and clear (line 148) is intended to be its antonym.</li> <li>Alternately, Hopkinson proposes emending the end of line 147 to thickened; 'twill.</li> <li>Barker emends fence to fount, changing the meaning of line 147 to, "a disturbed pool will not remain muddy forever."</li> <li>still = forever, always.</li> </ul>
150	Mosb. O no, I am a base artificer:	= lowly craftsman; Mosbie, bitter and sarcastic, recalls Alice's words of line 89 above.
152	My wings are feathered for a lowly flight. Mosbie? fie! no, not for a thousand pound. Make love to you? why, 'tis unpardonable;	151: ie. Mosbie may not fly as high as do (ie. associate with) those of noble background.
154	We beggars must not breathe where <u>gentiles</u> are.	= gentle people, ie. those of high birth; <i>gentile</i> was an alternate form of <i>gentle</i> .
156	Alice. Sweet Mosbie is as gentle as a king,	156 <i>f</i> : Alice relents. <i>gentle</i> = honourable, noble. <sup>2</sup>
158	And I too blind to judge him otherwise. <u>Flowers</u> do sometimes spring in <u>fallow</u> lands, <u>Weeds in gardens</u> , <u>roses</u> grow on thorns;	<ul> <li>158-9: the sense is that birth alone does not determine or unalterably fix one's path in life; Mosbie, like the <i>flowers</i> and <i>roses</i> of these lines, can have the characteristics of those of high birth, even if he was not born and raised in genteel surroundings.</li> <li><i>Weeds in gardens</i> = if the point is that beautiful things can appear in unexpected places, then this clause must be incorrect, as it makes the opposite point! For this reason, Bourus emends it to <i>Weed breeds gardens</i>.</li> <li><i>fallow</i> = unproductive, uncultivated.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
160 162	So, whatsoe'er my Mosbie's father was, Himself is valued gentle by his worth.	
164	<i>Mosb.</i> Ah, how you women can <u>insinuate</u> , And <u>clear a trespass</u> with your sweet-set tongue!	<ul> <li>163-4: Mosbie harshly condemns the ability of women to talk themselves out of any difficulty, especially when they are trying to excuse their own bad behaviour or disparaging verbal assaults.</li> <li><i>insinuate</i> = "ingratiate yourselves".<sup>1</sup></li> <li><i>clear a trespass</i> = excuse a transgression.</li> </ul>
166	I will forget this quarrel, gentle Alice, Provided I'll be <u>tempted</u> so no more.	= tested. <sup>2</sup>
168	Here enters Bradshaw.	
170	Alice. Then with thy lips seal up this new-made match.	170: Alice prepares to kiss Mosbie.
172	Mosb. Soft, Alice, here comes somebody.	= "hold on".
174	<i>Alice.</i> How now, Bradshaw, what's the news with you?	

176	<i>Brad.</i> I have little news, but here's a letter That Master Greene <u>importuned</u> me to give you.	= asked.
178 180	<i>Alice.</i> Go in, Bradshaw; call for a cup of beer; 'Tis almost supper-time, thou shalt stay with us.	
182	[Exit Bradshaw.]	
184	Then she reads the letter.	
186 188	'We have missed of our purpose at London, but shall perform it <u>by the way</u> . We thank our neighbour Bradshaw. –	= ie. by and by. <sup>1</sup>
190	Yours, Richard Greene.'	182-190: We have an important continuity problem here: at the time Bradshaw accepted the letter from Greene to deliver to Alice back in Act II.i.102-6, not only had their not yet been made any attempts on Arden's life, but Greene had not yet even hired the thugs to do the deed!
192	How likes my love the tenor of this letter?	= ie. Mosbie. = substance. <sup>2</sup>
194	<i>Mosb.</i> Well, were his <u>date</u> completed and expired.	194: briefly, "ah, if only Arden were dead." <i>date</i> = term of life. <sup>1</sup>
196 198	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, would it were! Then comes my happy hour: Till then my bliss is mixed with bitter gall. Come, let us <u>in</u> to <u>shun</u> suspicion.	= ie. go in. = avoid.
200 202	<i>Mosb.</i> Ay, to the gates of death to follow thee. [ <i>Exeunt</i> .]	200: a line of ambiguous meaning: on the surface, Mosbie seems to be lovingly confirming he would follow Alice anywhere, but at a deeper level, the statement is one of misgiving, expressing Mosbie's reluctant expectation that the chain of events he and Alice have set off will lead to an unavoidably bad end.
	ACT III, SCENE VI.	
	Rainham Down, Kent.	Scene VI: the scene takes place in the rolling countryside surrounding Rainham, a town located five miles east of Rochester, on the road to Feversham, which lies another twelve miles away. The scholars who prepared <i>The New Oxford Shakespeare</i> (2016) remark that the Bard's authorship of Scene vi is "disputed".
	Here enters Greene, Will, and Shakebag.	Entering Characters: having left London, our conspirators prepare for their third attempt on Arden's life.
1	<i>Shake.</i> Come, Will, see thy tools be in a readiness!	1-2: Shakebag wants Will to confirm that his pistols will work properly; not unexpectedly, Will will react poorly to the suggestion he does not know his business.
2	Is not thy powder <u>dank</u> , or will thy flint strike fire?	2: Shakebag describes the problems associated with the typical flintlock ignition system of a 16th century handgun. To fire, the pulled trigger releases a spring-action which causes a frizzen, or striker, to hammer onto a fragment of

		stone called a flint; the resulting sparks ignite the gunpowder, causing it to explode, propelling the ball, or bullet. <sup>19</sup> If the powder is wet ( <i>dank</i> ), it will not ignite, and the weapon will not fire.
4	<i>Will.</i> Then ask me if my nose be on my face, Or whether my tongue be <u>frozen in</u> my mouth.	<ul> <li>4-5: the sense is, "the answer to your questions is a self-evident 'yes'."</li> <li><i>frozen</i> = the sense seems to be, "affixed permanently in".</li> </ul>
6	Zounds, here's a <u>coil</u> !	= fuss.
	You were best swear me on th' <u>intergatories</u>	7: "you better make me take an oath as to the truth of my answers to the (following) questions"; Will is no stranger to heavy sarcasm. <i>intergatories</i> = abbreviated form of <i>interrogatories</i> , referring to questions put to an accused; <sup>1</sup> the word was also used by Spencer and Shakespeare in this period. The omission of a syllable in the middle of a word is called a <i>syncopation</i> . <sup>1</sup>
8	How many pistols I have took in hand,	- Sheep anoni
10	Or whether I love the smell of gunpowder, Or <u>dare abide</u> the noise the <u>dag</u> will make,	= ie. can tolerate. = name for a late-16th century pistol. <sup>1</sup>
12	Or will not wink at flashing of the fire. I pray thee, Shakebag, let this answer thee,	<ul><li>= "shut my eyes". = firing of the gun.</li><li>12: Will is ironically formal for a moment.</li></ul>
	That I have took more purses in this down	= on these hills.
14	Than e'er thou handledst pistols in thy life.	
16	<i>Shake.</i> Ay, <u>haply</u> thou has picked more in a <u>throng</u> :	16: "well, perhaps ( <i>haply</i> ) it is true that you have picked more pockets in a crowd ( <i>throng</i> ) than I have."
	But, should I brag what <u>booties</u> I have took,	= the plural form of <i>booty</i> was used to refer to items taken from another by force. <sup>1</sup>
18	I think the overplus that's more than thine	18-20: the difference between the value of the two thieves'
20	Would mount to a greater sum of money Then either thou or all thy kin are worth.	lifetimes worth of plunder is greater than all the wealth possessed by Will and his entire family. <i>overplus</i> = surplus, excess. <sup>1</sup>
22	Zounds, I hate them as I hate a toad That carry a <u>muscado</u> in their tongue, And scarce a hurting weapon in their hand.	21-23: Shakebag hates those people (to the same degree that he hates toads) whose speech can be biting, but who have never actually physically harmed another. <i>muscado</i> = the OED guesses this word to be a variation of "musket"; the OED further notes that in this era, the ending "- <i>ado</i> " was sometimes grafted onto the ends of words which originally possessed different endings, e.g. <i>ambuscado</i> , first appearing in the 1580's, was created out of thin air from <i>ambuscade</i> .
24	<i>Will.</i> O Greene, intolerable!	25 <i>f</i> : Will cannot bear Shakebag's insults.
26	It is not for mine honour to bear this.	
28	Why, Shakebag, I did serve the king at Boulogne, And thou canst brag of nothing <u>that</u> thou hast done.	= superfluous word which may be omitted for the sake of the meter. <sup>4</sup>
30	<i>Shake.</i> Why, so can Jack of Feversham, That <u>sounded</u> for a <u>fillip</u> on the nose,	30-33: Shakebag is unimpressed: even a coward like this fellow Jack could go around bragging that he had served

32 34	When he that gave it him holloed in his ear, And he supposed a cannon-bullet hit him.	in the army; Jack had been knocked out by a punch on his nose by another soldier, who then revived him by yelling in his ear; Jack subsequently thought he had been pulverized
		by a cannon-ball. sounded = swooned, ie. passed out. <sup>1</sup> fillip = blow or punch. <sup>1</sup>
26	Then they fight.	
36	<i>Greene</i> . I pray you, sirs, list to Aesop's talk:	<pre>37f: Greene tries to stop the fight. listtalk = "listen to one of Aesop's fables."</pre>
38	Whilst two <u>stout</u> dogs were striving for a bone, There comes a <u>cur</u> and stole it from them both;	38-39: while two dogs were busy fighting over a bone, a third dog passing by took the unattended bone for itself. The lesson is obvious. The story by Aesop actually involved a fox who carried away the carcass of a fawn after a lion and bear had nearly killed each other fighting over it. <sup>14,36</sup> <i>stout</i> = fierce or stubborn. <sup>1</sup> <i>cur</i> = contemptuous term for "dog". <sup>1</sup>
40	So, while you stand striving on these terms of manhood,	<ul> <li>"arguing over which of you is more of a man".</li> <li><i>terms</i> = words.</li> </ul>
42	Arden escapes us, and deceives us all.	= gets the better of. <sup>1</sup>
42	Shake. Why, he begun.	= ie. started it.
	<i>Will.</i> And thou shalt find I'll <u>end;</u>	= ie. end it.
46	I do but slip it until better time: But, if I do forget –	46: "I will let this pass for now, but we will settle this issue at a more suitable time."
48 50	[Then he kneels down and holds up his hands to Heaven.]	49-50: Will prepares to take another of one of his elaborate vows, but is interrupted by Greene.
52	<i>Greene.</i> Well, take your <u>fittest standings</u> , and once more	= most advantageous position or place to stand from which to ambush Arden.
	<u>Lime</u> well your twigs to catch this <u>weary</u> bird.	53: metaphorically, "set your trap"; <i>lime</i> , or bird-lime, is a sticky substance spread on the branches of trees or bushes, by which means birds may be captured. <sup>2</sup> <i>weary</i> = ie. wearisome, <sup>8</sup> though some editors emend <i>weary</i> to <i>wary</i> .
54	I'll leave you, and at your <u>dag's</u> discharge	= pistol's.
56	<u>Make towards</u> , like the longing <u>water-dog</u> That <u>coucheth</u> till the <u>fowling-piece</u> be off, Then seizeth on the prey with eager mood.	<ul> <li>55: make towards = ie. "I will come to you".</li> <li>55-57: like themood = like a hunting dog who eagerly waits for his master to shoot a water-bird, so it can jump into the water to retrieve the prey.</li> <li>water-dog = hunting dog trained to retrieve waterfowl.<sup>1,8</sup> coucheth = remains lying down. fowling-piece = light gun for shooting birds.</li> </ul>
58	Ah, might I see him <u>stretching forth his limbs</u> , As I have seen them beat their wings ere now!	<ul><li>= expression used to describe the throes of a dying man.</li><li>= ie. like dying birds futilely trying to fly away after having</li></ul>
60	<i>Shake.</i> Why, that thou shalt see, if he come this way.	been shot.
62	<i>Greene.</i> Yes, that he doth, Shakebag, I <u>warrant</u> thee:	= assure.

64 66	But <u>brawl not</u> when I am gone in any case. But, sirs, be sure to <u>speed</u> him when he comes, And in that <u>hope</u> I'll leave you for an hour.	<ul> <li>ie. "do not fall back to quarreling".</li> <li>dispatch, kill.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>expectation.</li> </ul>
68	[Exit Greene.]	
70	Here enters Arden, Franklin, and Michael.	<b>Entering Characters:</b> Arden's party should be understood as gradually approaching Rainham Down, as Will and Shakebag patiently await the arrival of their prey in the back of or at one end of the stage. One of the themes of Arden's story, as described in the <i>Chronicles</i> , is that <i>Michael</i> is actually terrified that Will will kill him as well as Arden; consequently, Michael is always inventing excuses to avoid his master's presence during those times when Arden's assassination is anticipated.
72	Mich. 'Twere best that I went back to Rochester:	
74	The horse halts downright; it were not good	= "my horse is utterly limping."
74 76	He travelled in such pain to Feversham; Removing of a shoe may <u>haply</u> help it.	= perhaps.
70	Arden. Well, get you back to Rochester; but, sirrah, see	
78	Ye <u>overtake</u> us <u>ere</u> we come to Rainham Down,	= ie. catch up to. = before.
80	For 't will be very late ere we get home.	
	<i>Mich.</i> [Aside] Ay, God he knows, and so doth Will and Shakebag,	81-84: Asides in this edition will appear in italics.
82	That thou shalt never go further than that <u>down;</u>	= hill.
	And therefore have I <u>pricked the horse</u> on purpose,	= pierced the hoof of the horse with a pointed instrument, in order to lame it. <sup>1</sup>
84	Because I <u>would not</u> view the massacre.	= "do not want to".
86	[Exit Michael.]	
88	Arden. Come, Master Franklin, onwards with your tale.	
90	<i>Frank.</i> I [do] assure you, sir, you task me much: A heavy blood is gathered at my heart,	90: Franklin finds it difficult to continue telling his story. 91: Franklin feels weighed down or oppressed.
92	And on the sudden is my wind so short	= breath.
94	As hindereth the passage of my speech; So fierce a <u>qualm</u> yet ne'er assailed me.	= sudden feeling of sickness. <sup>1</sup>
96	Arden. Come, Master Franklin, let us go on softly:	= (more) slowly. <sup>2</sup>
70	The annoyance of the dust or else some <u>meat</u>	= food.
98	You <u>eat</u> at dinner <u>cannot brook you</u> .	98: <i>eat</i> = ie. ate; the present tense could be used for the past tense, as here. <i>cannot brook you</i> = "does not agree with you." <sup>5</sup> Some editors emend <i>brook you</i> to <i>brook with you</i> , but the latter collocation was not used at this time. Also, <i>brook</i> actually means "tolerate", so it would be more proper to write that Franklin " <i>could not brook the dinner</i> " than the other way around, as is written.
100	I have <u>been often so</u> , and soon <u>amended</u> .	= "often been sick like that too". = felt better.
100	<i>Frank.</i> Do you remember where my tale did <u>leave</u> ?	= stop, leave off.
	Arden. Ay, where the gentleman did check his wife.	= rebuke.

104		
106	<i>Frank.</i> She being <u>reprehended</u> for the <u>fact</u> , Witness produced that took her with the deed,	<ul> <li>= censured, criticized.<sup>2</sup> = deed.</li> <li>106: and a witness was procured who had caught her in doing the act.</li> </ul>
108	Her glove brought in which there she left behind, And many other <u>assured arguments</u> , Her husband asked her whether it were not so.	= strong pieces of evidence.
<ul><li>110</li><li>112</li><li>114</li></ul>	<i>Arden.</i> Her answer then? I wonder how she looked, Having forsworn it with such vehement oaths, And at the instant so approved upon her.	112-3: considering she had so intensely vowed that she had not done it, but so suddenly proven to have in fact been guilty.
116	<i>Frank.</i> First did she cast her eyes down to the earth, Watching the drops that fell <u>amain</u> from thence;	<ul> <li>116: ie. "we all watching the great volume of tears that fell from her eyes".</li> <li><i>amain</i> = in full force, in great numbers.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
118	Then <u>softly</u> draws she forth her <u>handkercher</u> , And modestly she wipes her tear-stained face;	= slowly. = alternate and regional form of <i>handkerchief</i> . <sup>1</sup>
120	Then <u>hemmed she out</u> , to clear her voice should seem, And with <u>a majesty addressed herself</u> T' <u>encounter</u> all their accusations. –	<ul> <li>= ie. she "ahemmed".</li> <li>= great dignity. = prepared herself, made ready.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= meet.</li> </ul>
122	Pardon me, Master Arden, I <u>can</u> no more; This fighting at my heart makes short my wind.	<ul><li>= ie. "can go on".</li><li>123: the distress of telling the story cuts Franklin's breath</li></ul>
124 126	<i>Arden.</i> Come, we are almost now at Rainham Down: Your pretty tale <u>beguiles</u> the weary way;	short. 126: Franklin's story-telling helps pass the time.
128	I would you were in state to tell it out.	<i>beguiles</i> = charms away. <sup>2</sup> 127: "I wish you were in a condition to finish your story."
130	Shake. Stand close, Will, I hear them coming.	= "let's hide".
132	<i>Here enters Lord Cheiny with his men.</i> <i>Will.</i> Stand to it, Shakebag, and be resolute.	<b>Entering Characters:</b> Will and Shakebag, emerging from their hiding place as Arden comes near, are about to strike their prey, when <i>Lord Cheiny</i> , also travelling these roads, suddenly appears with his entourage of servants. We have for a moment perhaps a unique situation in Elizabethan drama, in which three separate parties are present on the stage, yet none of them can see the others; in fact, except for Will and Shakebag's hearing Arden approaching, none of the parties is even aware that any of the others is present.
134	Cheiny. Is it so near night as it seems,	135-6: Cheiny comments on the rapid approach of darkness:
136	Or will this black-faced evening have a shower? –	is it already twilight, or did it suddenly cloud-up, as if it were about to rain? Sunset in Kent in February, which is when the events of our play took place, is around 17:30 (5:30 in the afternoon).
138	What, Master Arden? <u>you are well met</u> , <u>I have longed this fortnight's day</u> to speak with you:	<ul><li>= "how nice to run into you".</li><li>= "I have been hoping for two weeks".</li></ul>
140	You are a stranger, <u>man</u> , in the Isle of Sheppy.	139: Arden rarely visits, or perhaps has never visited, Cheiny at his home on Sheppy, off the northern coast of Kent's mainland.

		<i>man</i> = this superfluous word may be omitted for the sake of the meter.
142	Arden. Your honour's always! bound to do you service.	
142	<i>Cheiny.</i> Come you from London, and ne'er a man with you?	143: <i>ne'er a man with you</i> = ie. unaccompanied by his servant.
144	Ander Manney's services often but have's	= a little later.
146	<i>Arden.</i> My man's coming <u>after</u> , but here's My honest friend that came along with me.	
148	<i>Cheiny.</i> My Lord Protector's man I take you to be.	148: Cheiny recognizes and addresses Franklin; as described in the note located by our play's opening speech, Franklin is a follower ( <i>man</i> ) of the Duke of Somerset, who in 1551 was actually the ex- <i>Lord Protector</i> for Edward VI.
150	Frank. Ay, my good lord, and highly bound to you.	
152	Cheiny. You and your friend come home and sup with me.	
154	<i>Arden.</i> I beseech your honour pardon me;	155 6. Ardon stratches the truth a hit, he just wants to get
156	I have made a promise to a gentleman, My honest friend, to meet him at my house; The occasion is great, or else would I wait on you.	<ul><li>155-6: Arden stretches the truth a bit; he just wants to get home to see his wife as soon as possible.</li><li>= it is a very important engagement.</li></ul>
158		
160	<i>Cheiny.</i> Will you come to-morrow and dine with me, And bring your honest friend along with you? I have <u>divers</u> matters to talk with you about.	= various.
162	·	
164	Arden. To-morrow we'll wait upon your honour.	
166	<i>Cheiny.</i> [ <i>To his men</i> ] One of you <u>stay</u> my horse at the top of the hill. –	= ie. stop, keep in one place.
	What! Black Will? for whose purse wait you?	– ic. stop, keep in one place.
168	Thou wilt be hanged in Kent, when all is done.	
170	<i>Will.</i> Not hanged, God save your honour; I am your <u>bedesman</u> , bound to pray for you.	171: one who prays, or is paid to pray, for another. <sup>1</sup>
172	· · · ·	
174	<i>Cheiny.</i> I think thou ne'er said'st prayer in all thy life. – [ <i>To his men</i> ] One of you give him a crown: –	
	And, sirrah, leave this kind of life;	= appropriate form of address to one's inferior.
176	If thou beest <u>tainted</u> for a <u>penny-matter</u> ,	176-7: "if you are ever accused of even the most petty
	And come in question, surely thou wilt <u>truss</u> . –	crime ( <i>penny-matter</i> ), and are brought to court, you will surely hang ( <i>truss</i> )!" <sup>1</sup>
150		<i>tainted</i> = aphetic form of <i>attainted</i> (see <i>attaint</i> , OED sense 7), meaning "accused".
178	Come, Master Arden, let us be going; Your way and mine lies four miles together.	179: here at Rainham, the parties are about 8 miles from
		Feversham; halfway between, Cheiny will catch a ferry to cross to Sheppy.
180		
182	[Exeunt. Manet Black Will and Shakebag.]	<b>Stage Direction:</b> all exit except for the two would-be murderers.
		<b>Lord Cheiny:</b> <i>Sir Thomas Cheyne</i> (1482/87-1558) first came to notice as a henchman of Henry VII. Knighted in 1513, Cheyne served his government both as a soldier and diplomat, and was apparently famous for his proficiency in

		the French language. After falling briefly out of favour with Henry VIII due to his quarreling with one Sir John Russell, the king forgave Cheyne and even deigned to stay with him at his house on the Isle of Sheppy for two days, along with Anne Boleyn, who was distantly related to Cheyne. At Henry's death, Cheyne was asked to make the arrangements for the coronation of Edward VI. Cheyne later supported the ascension of Lady Jane Grey to the throne, and even served on her Privy Council. Cheyne remained an active figure in English public life up to his death when he was somewhere in his 70's. <sup>27</sup>
184	<i>Will.</i> The devil break all your necks at four miles' end! Zounds, I could kill myself for very anger!	was somewhere in ins 70 s.
186	His lordship <u>chops me in</u> , Even when my <u>dag</u> was <u>levelled</u> at <u>his</u> heart. I <u>would</u> his <u>crown</u> were molten down his throat.	<ul> <li>= (suddenly) intervenes.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= pistol. = aimed. = ie. Arden's.</li> <li>= wish. = ie. the gold coin Cheiny gave Will.</li> </ul>
188	<i>Shake.</i> Arden, thou hast wondrous holy luck.	
190	Did ever man escape as thou hast done? Well, I'll discharge my pistol at the sky,	191-2: a rhyming couplet is employed to close out this epi-
192	For by this bullet Arden might not die.	sode. = because. = ie. did or would.
194	Here enters Greene.	
196	<i>Greene.</i> What, is he down? is he <u>dispatched</u> ?	= killed; but <i>dispatched</i> can also mean "sent away", which is the meaning Shakebag will ironically take Greene to have intended.
198	<i>Shake.</i> Ay, <u>in health</u> towards Feversham, to shame us all.	198: "yes, we sent him on his way, in good health, to Fever- sham, to all of our shames." With <i>in health</i> , Shakebag acknowledges that another assassination attempt has failed! There is also likely some intended wordplay between <i>Feversham</i> and <i>shame</i> .
200	<i>Greene.</i> The devil he is! why, sirs, how escaped he?	i creisnam alla shame.
202	<i>Shake.</i> When we were ready to shoot, Comes my Lord Cheiny to prevent his death.	
204	<i>Greene.</i> The Lord of Heaven hath preserved him.	
206	<i>Will.</i> <u>Preserved a fig</u> ! The Lord Cheiny hath preserved him,	<ul> <li>Barker may be right to emend this clause to "<i>The Lord</i> of Heaven a fig!", ie. "The Lord of Heaven was not the one who preserved him!"</li> <li>The word fig was used to express deep contempt, and was often accompanied by a rude gesture.</li> </ul>
208	And <u>bids</u> him to a feast to his house at <u>Shorlow</u> .	= invites. = the residence of Lord Cheiny, <sup>9</sup> properly Shurland Hall, according to Barker.
	But by the way once more I'll meet with him,	= along the way, ie. on Arden's way to Cheiny's house the
210	And, $\underline{if}$ all the Cheinies in the world say no,	next day for dinner. = ie. even if.
212	I'll have a bullet in his breast to-morrow. Therefore come, Greene, and let us to Feversham.	
214	<i>Greene.</i> Ay, and <u>excuse ourselves</u> to Mistress Arden: O, how she'll <u>chafe</u> when she hears of this!	= ie. apologize on our behalves. <sup>1</sup> = fret or rage.
216	-,	

	Shake. Why, I'll warrant you she'll think we dare not do it.	217: <i>warrant</i> = guarantee. <i>we dare not do it</i> = ie. "we are afraid to do this."
218		
	<i>Will.</i> Why, then let us go, and tell her all the matter,	
220	And <u>plat the news</u> to cut him off to-morrow.	= ie. plot a new plan. <sup>1</sup>
	[Exeunt.]	
	END OF ACT III.	

## <u>ACT IV.</u>

	<u>SCENE I.</u>	
	Arden's House at Feversham.	<b>Scene I:</b> Arden, Franklin and Michael arrived at Arden's home in Feversham late in the evening after the end of the previous scene. It is now sunrise the next morning.
	Here enters Arden, Alice, Franklin, and Michael.	providus section in is now summe the nove morning.
1	Arden. See how the <u>Hours</u> , the <u>guardant</u> of Heaven's gate,	<ul> <li>1-4: poetically, Arden announces the brightening of the sky and the rising of the sun.</li> <li>1: the reference is to the <i>Horae</i> (usually translated to <i>Hours</i>), the three sister-goddesses of the seasons and the division of time; one of their jobs was to protect the <i>gates</i> of Mt. Olympus.<sup>8,37</sup></li> <li><i>guardant</i> = protector, guardian.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
2	Have by their toil removed the darksome clouds,	
4	That <u>Sol</u> may well <u>discern</u> the trampled <u>pace</u> Wherein he <u>wont</u> to guide his golden <u>car</u> ;	<ul> <li>3: briefly, "so that the sun god may see his path (<i>pace</i>)<sup>1</sup> clearly."</li> <li>3-4: <i>Sol</i>, the Roman Helios, is the god of the sun; the god was imagined to bear the sun across the sky each day as he drove a chariot (<i>car</i>) pulled by four winged horses.<sup>20</sup></li> <li><i>discern</i> = Bayne replaces the original quarto's <i>deserve</i> with the third edition's <i>discern</i>.</li> <li><i>wont</i> = is accustomed.</li> </ul>
6	The season fits; come, Franklin, let's away.	= "the time is right." = Arden wants to leave home already.
8	<i>Alice.</i> I thought you did <u>pretend</u> some special hunt, That made you thus cut short the time of rest.	7: Alice thought Arden was getting up early to go hunting. <i>pretend</i> = intend.
10 12	<i>Arden.</i> It was no <u>chase</u> that made me rise so early, But, as I told thee yesternight, to go To the Isle of Sheppy, there to dine with my Lord Cheiny; For so his honour <u>late</u> commanded me.	<ul> <li>= hunt.</li> <li>13: an "invitation" to share a meal with a man of such importance as Lord Cheiny is not to be refused.</li> <li><i>late</i> = recently.</li> </ul>
14	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, such <u>kind</u> husbands seldom <u>want</u> excuses;	<ul> <li>15f: Alice is caustic, but of course everything she says to Arden is part of an act.</li> <li><i>kind</i> = possessing naturally tender feelings towards one's family.</li> <li><i>want</i> = lack.</li> </ul>
16	Home is a <u>wild-cat</u> to a wandering wit.	<ul> <li>16: a cynical sentiment: men who spend a lot of time away from home do so because their wives are shrews.</li> <li><i>wild-cat</i> = common term used to describe a savage or ill-tempered woman.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
18	The time hath been, – <u>would</u> God it were not past, – That honour's title nor a lord's command	<ul><li>= "I wish to".</li><li>18: "that neither a high-ranking official nor the invitation of a nobleman".</li></ul>
20	Could once have drawn you from these arms of mine. But my <u>deserts</u> or your <u>desires decay</u> ,	<ul> <li>20: <i>deserts</i> = deservings or merit, or perhaps "good qualities".<sup>1,36</sup></li> <li><i>desires</i> = the earliest editions printed <i>deserves</i> and <i>discerns</i> here, but most editors emend to <i>desires</i>, as shown.</li> </ul>

		<i>aecay</i> = have diminished.
22	Or both; yet if true love may seem <u>desert</u> , I <u>merit</u> still to have thy company.	= abandoned, forsaken. <sup>1</sup> = deserve.
24	Frank. Why, I pray you, sir, let her go along with us;	<ul> <li>24: <i>sir</i> = this extraneous word may be omitted for the sake of the meter.</li> <li><i>go along with us</i> = ie. to Cheiny's house for dinner.</li> </ul>
26	I am sure his honour will welcome her And <u>us</u> the more for bringing her along.	= ie. "welcome us".
28	Arden. <u>Content;</u> – [To Michael] sirrah, saddle your mistress' nag.	= "sure".
30	[Exit Michael.]	
32	<i>Alice.</i> No, begged favour merits little thanks;	32: a gift or courtesy bestowed on one who begged for it has no value.
34	If I should go, our house would run away, Or else be stolen; therefore, I'll stay behind.	33-34: Alice overacts as usual; taken literally, Alice's worries are absurd, but Barker translates <i>our housestolen</i> as "household matters will get out of hand, or the house will be robbed" (p. 101). <sup>8</sup> There is a 1586 work in which we find, " <i>now the house is stolen</i> ."
36	Arden. Nay, see how <u>mistaking</u> you are! I pray thee, go.	= mistaken or misunderstanding. <sup>1</sup>
38	Alice. No, no, not now.	
40 42	<i>Arden.</i> Then let me leave thee satisfied <u>in this</u> , That time nor place nor persons alter me, But that I hold thee dearer than my life.	<ul><li>= "to know this (ie. what follows)".</li><li>41: ie. "that nothing can change me, ie. how I feel about you".</li></ul>
44	Alice. That will be seen by your quick return.	
46	Arden. And that shall be ere night, and if I live.	= ie. "if I live", a common but not-too-potent qualifier, similar to "unless I am dead".
48	Farewell, sweet Alice, <u>we mind to sup with thee</u> . [ <i>Exit Alice</i> .]	= "we intend to take supper with you." Franklin and Arden will have <i>dinner</i> , or the midday meal, with Lord Cheiny; <i>supper</i> is the day's last meal. <sup>1</sup>
50		
52	Re-enter Michael.	
54	<i>Frank.</i> Come, Michael, are our horses ready?	
56 58	<i>Mich.</i> Ay, your <u>horse</u> are ready, but I am not ready, for I have lost my purse, with six and thirty shillings in it, with <u>taking up</u> of my master's nag.	55-57: once again, Michael makes up an excuse to avoid travelling with Arden. As we shall see, Greene has arranged for yet another assassination attempt. <i>horse</i> (line 55) = ie. horses. <i>taking up</i> = bringing in from the pasture. <sup>1</sup>
58 60	<i>Frank.</i> [ <i>To Arden</i> ] Why, I pray you, let us go <u>before</u> , Whilst he stays behind to seek his purse.	= ahead, ie. without Michael.
62	<ul><li>Arden. Go to, sirrah, see you follow us to the Isle of Sheppy</li><li>To my Lord Cheiny's, where we mean to dine.</li></ul>	= "get to it".

64	[Exeunt Arden and Franklin. Manet Michael.]	
66		- "may fair weather follow you"
	<i>Mich.</i> So, <u>fair weather after you</u> , for before you lies	= "may fair weather follow you".
68	Black Will and Shakebag in the <u>broom close</u> , too close	68: <i>broom close</i> = enclosed field ( <i>close</i> ) of <i>broom</i> , a common shrub which produces large yellow flowers. <sup>1</sup> 68-69: <i>too close for you</i> = "too well-hidden for you to see or notice"; note the mild wordplay with <i>close</i> .
-	for you: they'll be your <u>ferrymen</u> to <u>long home</u> .	= the gentlemen will have to employ a <i>ferryman</i> to carry them across the Swale to the Isle of Sheppy; but with <i>long</i> <i>home</i> (common phrase referring to one's grave), <sup>1</sup> there is also a glancing allusion to Charon, the ferryman who takes the souls of the recently dead across the rivers of the underworld into Hades.
70 72	Here enters Clarke (the Painter).	<b>Entering Character:</b> <i>the Painter Clarke</i> , Feversham's resident artist, has been promised, we remember, to marry Susan, Mosbie's sister and Alice's handmaid.
74	But who is this? the painter, my <u>corrival</u> , that would needs win Mistress Susan.	= rival in love. <sup>1</sup>
76 78	<i>Clark.</i> How now, Michael? how doth <u>my mistress</u> and <u>all</u> at home?	<ul><li>= Clarke means Susan here.</li><li>= everyone else.</li></ul>
78 80	<i>Mich.</i> Who? Susan Mosbie? she is your mistress, too?	
80	<i>Clark.</i> Ay, how doth she and all the rest?	
84	<i>Mich.</i> All's well but Susan; she is sick.	
86	<i>Clark.</i> Sick? Of what disease?	
88	<i>Mich.</i> Of a great fear.	
90	<i>Clark.</i> A fear of what?	
92	Mich. A great fever.	
	<i>Clark</i> . A fever? God forbid!	<ul> <li>87-93: this unusual exchange yearns for explanation.</li> <li>Michael's speech of line 87 is printed in the quarto as, "of a great feare." The question, then, revolves around why</li> <li>Michael first says feare, then corrects himself to fever in line</li> <li>91. Here are two possible interpretations: <ul> <li>(a) when Michael said fear in line 87, he may have been saying fever, but omitting the medial v, as was frequently done at this time (e.g. Hea'n for Heaven, e'en for even, o'er for over); recognizing that Clarke misunderstood him, Michael pronounces fever fully and properly the second time around.</li> <li>(b) Bourus suggests that by feare, Michael was actually saying the word fere, an ancient English word for spouse.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
94	<i>Mich.</i> Yes, faith, and <u>of a lordaine</u> , too, as big as	95-96: ie. "yes, truly, and (her fever is caused) by a loafer

96	yourself.	( <i>lordaine</i> , usually modernized to <i>lurdan</i> ) as great as yourself." <sup>1</sup> Michael's joke required the audience to have been familiar with the term <i>fever-lurden</i> , a regionalism that describes laziness as a medical condition. <sup>1</sup>
98	<i>Clark.</i> O, Michael, <u>the spleen prickles you</u> . <u>Go to</u> , you	98: the spleen prickles you = "your temper (spleen) is causing you to get all riled up (prickles you);" the spleen was thought to be the center of various emotions, including joy and melancholia. <sup>1</sup> Go to = "get out of here".
100	<u>carry an eye over</u> Mistress Susan.	= watch over, ie. "keep your eye on". <sup>1</sup>
100	<i>Mich.</i> I' faith, to keep her from the painter.	
102	<i>Clark.</i> Why more from a painter than from a serving-creature like yourself?	103-4: <i>serving-creature</i> = ie. servant.
106	<i>Mich.</i> Because you painters make but a <u>painting table</u> of a pretty <u>wench</u> , and spoil her beauty with <u>blotting</u> .	= board on which an artist paints a picture. <sup>1</sup> = girl. = ie. "staining (her with paint)." <sup>1</sup>
108	<i>Clark.</i> What mean you by that?	
110	<i>Mich.</i> Why, that you painters paint lambs in the lining	
112	of wenches' petticoats, and we serving-men put <u>horns</u> to them to make them become sheep.	112-3: <i>and wesheep</i> = ie. "and we servants seduce them;" Michael humorously alludes to the old conceit that <i>horns</i> grow on the foreheads of cuckolded husbands.
114 116	<i>Clark.</i> Such another word will cost you a <u>cuff</u> or a <u>knock</u> .	115-6: <i>cuff</i> and <i>knock</i> both mean "blow".
118 120	<i>Mich.</i> What, with a dagger made of a <u>pencil</u> ? Faith, 'tis too weak, and therefore thou too weak to win Susan.	= small paint-brush trimmed to a fine point. <sup>2</sup>
122	<i>Clark.</i> Would Susan's love lay upon this stroke.	122: "if only Susan's love depended on this blow."
124	[Then he <u>breaks</u> Michael's head.]	= strikes and injures. <sup>1</sup>
126	Here enters Mosbie, Greene, and Alice.	
128	<i>Alice.</i> I'll <u>lay</u> my life, <u>this is for</u> Susan's love. –	<ul><li>= bet. = ie. "this fight is over".</li><li>= "for this purpose".</li></ul>
130	Stayed you behind your master <u>to this end</u> ? Have you no other time to <u>brabble</u> in	= brawl. <sup>1</sup>
132	But now when serious matters are in hand? – Say, Clarke, hast thou done the thing thou promised?	
134	<i>Clark.</i> Ay, here it is; the very touch is death.	134: Clarke hands over the poisoned cross that he promised
136	Alice. Then this, I hope, if all the rest do fail,	to make for Alice back at Act I.846 <i>ff</i> .
138	Will catch Master Arden, And make <u>him</u> wise in death that lived a fool. –	= ie. Arden; we may note that the poisoned cross disappears from the play after this point.
140	[ <i>To Mosbie</i> ] Why should he <u>thrust his sickle</u> in our corn, Or what hath he to do with thee, my love, Or govern me that am to rule myself? –	139-141: Alice rues Arden's interference in her relationship with Mosbie, with a brief return to some agricultural imagery; the expression, "to put or thrust one's sickle to the corn" was proverbial, and used in various literal and

		metaphorical contexts. Here, <i>thrust his sickle</i> seems also to be vaguely suggestive.
142	Forsooth, for credit sake, I must leave thee! -	142: Alice, momentarily uncertain, backslides. <i>credit</i> = ie. "my reputation's".
144	Nay, he must <u>leave</u> to live <u>that</u> we may love, May live, may love; for what is life but love? And love shall last as long as life remains,	= cease. = ie. so that.
146	And life shall end before my love depart.	143-6: note the extended alliteration with <i>l</i> - words.
148	<i>Mosb.</i> Why, what [i]s love without true <u>constancy</u> ? Like to a pillar built of many stones,	<ul> <li>= faithfulness.</li> <li>149-154: an extended metaphor: love without faithfulness is like an unstable column of rocks.</li> </ul>
150	Yet neither with good mortar <u>well-compact</u> Nor <u>with cement</u> to fasten it in the joints,	= joined firmly and tightly. <sup>1</sup> = the quarto prints, incomprehensibly, <i>semell</i> here, which
152	But that it shakes with every blast of wind, And, being touched, straight falls unto the earth,	Bayne emended as shown.
154	And buries all his haughty pride in dust.	= its.
156	No, let our love be rocks of <u>adamant</u> , Which <u>time</u> nor place nor <u>tempest</u> can <u>asunder</u> .	<ul><li>= legendary and oft-referred-to mineral of great hardness.</li><li>= ie. "neither time". = storm. = tear apart.</li></ul>
158	<i>Greene.</i> Mosbie, <u>leave protestations</u> now, And let us bethink us what we have to do.	= "cease making these avowals of your love".
160	Black Will and Shakebag I have placed in the broom,	<ul><li>= field of shrubs; see the note above at line 68.</li><li>= watching out for Arden's approach while remaining</li></ul>
162	<u>Close watching Arden's coming;</u> let's to them And see what they have done.	hidden.
164	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT IV, SCENE II. The Kentish Coast opposite the Isle of Sheppy.	
	Here enters Arden and Franklin.	<b>Entering Characters:</b> <i>Arden</i> and <i>Franklin</i> are on the coast of Kent, opposite the Isle of Sheppy; they are on their way to dine with Lord Cheiny, who lives on the island
1		dine with Lord Cheiny, who lives on the island.
	<i>Arden.</i> Oh, ferryman, where art thou?	<ol> <li>Arden is having a hard time seeing the Ferryman because of the heavy mist or fog sitting on the coast.</li> </ol>
2	<i>Arden.</i> Oh, ferryman, where art thou? <i>Here enters the Ferryman.</i>	1: Arden is having a hard time seeing the Ferryman because
4		<ol> <li>Arden is having a hard time seeing the Ferryman because of the heavy mist or fog sitting on the coast.</li> <li>Entering Character: the <i>Ferryman</i> will bear the gentlemen across the Swale, the body of water that separates Sheppy</li> </ol>
4	<i>Here enters the Ferryman.</i> <i>Ferrym.</i> Here, here, go <u>before</u> to the boat, and I will	<ol> <li>Arden is having a hard time seeing the Ferryman because of the heavy mist or fog sitting on the coast.</li> <li>Entering Character: the <i>Ferryman</i> will bear the gentlemen across the Swale, the body of water that separates Sheppy from the mainland.</li> </ol>
4	<i>Here enters the Ferryman.</i> <i>Ferrym.</i> Here, here, go <u>before</u> to the boat, and I will follow you.	<ol> <li>Arden is having a hard time seeing the Ferryman because of the heavy mist or fog sitting on the coast.</li> <li>Entering Character: the <i>Ferryman</i> will bear the gentlemen across the Swale, the body of water that separates Sheppy from the mainland.</li> </ol>

12	Like to a good companion's <u>smoky</u> brain, That was half drowned with <u>new ale</u> overnight.	<pre>suggests the moisture-filled air may be compared to the alcohol-saturated brain of a man who drank too much the night before. smoky = the OED suggests "steaming, reeking; rising in fine spray;" see def. 8. new ale = ie. "ale in corns", which the OED defines as "ale as drawn off the malt".</pre>
14	<i>Ferrym.</i> 'Twere pity but his skull were opened to	15-16: the Ferryman puns on <i>smoky</i> , suggesting Arden's
16	make more chimney room.	drunken man's head should be opened up to clear the smoke,
18	Frank. Friend, what's thy opinion of this mist?	as from a chimney.
20	<i>Ferrym.</i> I think <u>'tis like to a curst</u> wife in a little house, that never leaves her husband till she have	= ie. "it is like a". = vexatious. <sup>1</sup> = ie. "leaves her husband alone".
22	driven him out at doors with <u>a wet pair of eyes</u> ; then looks he as if his house were a-fire, or some of his	= ie. her crying.
24	friends dead.	
26	Arden. Speaks thou this of thine own experience?	
28	<i>Ferrym.</i> Perhaps, ay; perhaps, no: for my wife is as other women are, that is to say, governed by the moon.	= fickle, especially in love; in Christopher Marlowe's <i>Dido</i> ,
30		Queen of Carthage, we find the line, "o, cruel women's
32	<i>Frank.</i> By the moon? how, I pray thee?	hearts, that imitate the moon in every change."
34	<i>Ferrym.</i> Nay, thereby lies a bargain, and you shall not have it <u>fresh and fasting</u> .	<ul> <li>33-34: the sense is, "I won't tell you for nothing", ie. without getting something in return.</li> <li><i>fresh and fasting</i> = common expression literally meaning "eager and hungry", ie. ready to eat and drink.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
36	Arden. Yes, I pray thee, good Ferryman.	36: ie. "please do tell us."
38	<i>Ferrym.</i> <u>Then for this once</u> ; let it be midsummer moon, but yet my wife has <u>another moon</u> .	<ul> <li>38: <i>Then for this once</i> = "alright, just this once."</li> <li>38-39: <i>midsummer moon</i> = a full moon that appears</li> </ul>
40	noon, but yet my whe has <u>another moon</u> .	in mid-summer; such a moon was thought to cause a greater
		than normal level of madness. <sup>1</sup> <i>another moon</i> = the Ferryman's exact meaning, and his subsequent joke, is a bit unclear. Some modern editors see
		<i>moon</i> here as referring to "her genitals".
10	<i>Frank.</i> Another moon?	
42	<i>Ferrym.</i> Ay, and <u>it hath influences</u> and eclipses.	43: $it$ = ie. the wife's moon, the "other" moon. <i>influences</i> = an astrological term, describing an imagined ethereal fluid flowing from the heavenly bodies and affecting one's character. <sup>1</sup>
44		
46	<i>Arden.</i> Why, then, by this <u>reckoning</u> you sometimes play the man in the moon?	45-46: if the bawdy interpretation of "another moon" described in line 39 above is accepted, then the sexual innuendo of the two lines here is more obvious. <i>reckoning</i> = reasoning.
48 50	<i>Ferrym.</i> Ay, but you had not best to meddle with that moon, lest I scratch you by the face with my bramble-bush.	48-50: the Ferryman alludes to an old superstition that the man on the moon appeared, at least to some observers, to be carrying a bundle of sticks or brush.
52	<i>Arden.</i> I am almost <u>stifled</u> with this fog; come, let's <u>away</u> .	= suffocated, ie. unable to breathe. <sup><math>1</math></sup> = get going.
----------	--	---
54	<i>Frank.</i> And, sirrah, as we go, let us have some more of your bold <u>yeomanry</u> .	54-55: Franklin asks the irreverent but amusing Ferryman to continue entertaining the two travellers with his wit. yeomanry = honest and homely speech, as befitting a yeoman, a man with a small freehold. <sup>1</sup>
56 58	<i>Ferrym.</i> Nay, by my troth, sir, but flat knavery. [ <i>Exeunt.</i> ]	57: "nah, it is not yeomanry, truly, just absolute waggish- ness." <sup>1</sup>
	ACT IV, SCENE III.	
	The Kentish coast, as before.	
	Here enters Will at one door, and Shakebag at another.	
1 2	Shake. Oh, Will, where art thou?	
4	<i>Will.</i> Here, Shakebag, almost in hell's mouth, where I cannot see my way <u>for smoke</u> .	= because of the heavy mist.
6 8	<i>Shake.</i> I pray thee speak <u>still</u> that we may meet by the sound, for I shall fall into some ditch or other, unless my feet see better than my eyes.	<ul><li>6-8: Shakebag, having lost sight of Will, wants to find him by following the sound of his voice.</li><li><i>still</i> = continuously.</li></ul>
10 12	<i>Will.</i> Didst thou ever see better weather to run away with another man's wife, or play with a wench at pot-finger?	11-12: <i>play withpot-finger</i> = a vaguely dirty suggestion; the OED tentatively defines <i>pot-finger</i> , which appears nowhere else in the literature, to be a game involving making the entertaining popping noise by pulling one's finger from inside the corner of one's mouth; but Will may have something smuttier than a woman's mouth in mind here.
14 16	<i>Shake.</i> No; this <u>were</u> a fine world for <u>chandlers</u> , if this weather would last; for then a man should never dine nor sup without candle-light. But, sirrah Will, what horses are those that passed?	= would be. = candle-makers or sellers.
18	<i>Will.</i> Why, didst thou hear any?	
20	Shake. Ay, that I did.	
22 24	<i>Will.</i> My life for thine, 'twas Arden, and his companion, and then all our <u>labour's lost</u> .	= "efforts have been in vain."
26 28	<i>Shake.</i> Nay, <u>say not so</u> , for if it be they, they may <u>haply</u> lose their way as we have done, and then we may chance meet with them.	<ul><li>= ie. "not necessarily".</li><li>= perhaps.</li></ul>
30 32	<i>Will.</i> Come, let us go on like a couple of blind <u>pilgrims</u> .	= travellers. <sup>1</sup>
	[Then Shakebag falls into a ditch.]	

34	Shake. Help, Will, help, I am almost drowned.	= the ditch is apparently filled with water.
36	Here enters the Ferryman.	
38	<i>Ferrym.</i> Who's that that calls for help?	
40	Will. 'Twas none here, 'twas thou thyself.	41: Will, not wanting the Ferryman to be aware of their
42 44 46	<i>Ferrym.</i> I came to help him that called for help. – Why, how now? who is this that's in the ditch? You <u>are well enough served</u> to go without a guide, Such weather as this.	<ul> <li>presence, pretends to be alone.<sup>7</sup></li> <li>= "have done well", ie. "were smart"; the Ferryman, true to character, is mildly sarcastic.</li> </ul>
48	<i>Will.</i> Sirrah, What <u>companies</u> hath <u>passed</u> your ferry this morning?	= parties. = ie. crossed the water on.
50 52	<i>Ferrym.</i> None but a couple of gentlemen, that went to dine at my Lord Cheiny's.	
54	Will. Shakebag, did not I tell thee as much?	
56	<i>Ferrym.</i> Why, sir, will you have any letters carried to them?	
58	Will. No, sir; get you gone.	
60 62	Ferrym. Did you ever see such a mist as this?	
64	<i>Will.</i> No, nor such a fool as will rather <u>be hought</u> than <u>get his way</u> .	63-64: Will is annoyed that the Ferryman won't leave them be. <b>be hought</b> = have his hamstrings cut; the <b>hough</b> refers to the hollow area behind the human knee, or the part of the thigh above it. <sup>1</sup> <b>get his way</b> = ie. get on his way, get going. <sup>8</sup>
66 68	<i>Ferrym.</i> Why, sir, this is no <u>Hough-Monday</u> ; you are deceived. – What's his name, I pray you, sir?	= the Ferryman puns on the holiday known as <i>Hock</i> <i>Monday</i> (the second Monday after Easter), during which it seems women were playfully seized and bound, to be released only upon the deposit of a small payment (men were seized on Hock Tuesday). <sup>1</sup>
70	Shake. His name is Black Will.	were selled on river ruesday).
70	Ferrym. I hope to see him one day hanged upon a hill.	
74	[Exit Ferryman.]	
76	<i>Shake.</i> See how the sun hath cleared the foggy mist, <u>Now we</u> have missed the mark of our intent.	= ie. "now that we".
78	Here enters Greene, Mosbie, and Alice.	
80 82	<i>Mosb.</i> Black Will and Shakebag, what make you here? What, is the deed done? is Arden dead?	
82 84	<i>Will.</i> What could a blinded man perform <u>in arms</u> ? Saw you not how till now the sky was dark, That neither horse nor man could be discerned?	= with weapons. <sup>1</sup>

86	Yet did we hear their horses as they passed.	
88	<i>Greene.</i> Have they escaped you, then, and passed the ferry?	
90	<b>Shake.</b> Ay, for a while; but here we two will stay,	
92	And at their coming back meet with them once more. Zounds, I was ne'er so <u>toiled</u> in all my life In <u>following</u> so slight a task as this.	= exhausted. <sup>1</sup> = pursuing.
94	Mosb. [To Shakebag] How cam'st thou so berayed?	95: "how did you come to be so filthy ( <i>bewrayed</i> )?"
96 98	<i>Will.</i> With making false footing in the dark; <u>He needs would</u> follow them without a guide.	= "he had to"; Will, as a private joke, recalls the Ferryman's words from line 45 above.
100	<i>Alice.</i> Here's to pay for a fire and good cheer: Get you to <u>Feversham</u> to the <u>Flower-de-luce</u> ,	<ul> <li>100: Alice gives the boys money for shelter and food.</li> <li>101: <i>Feversham</i> = perhaps a disyllable here: <i>FE'ER-sham</i>.</li> <li><i>Flower-de-luce</i> = Feversham's tavern.</li> </ul>
102	And rest yourselves until some other time.	
104	Greene. Let me <u>alone</u> ; it most concerns my state.	104: "I'll take care of this; this whole matter most concerns me." Bourus, however, emends <i>alone</i> to <i>along</i> , so that Greene instead asks to go along with Will and Shakebag.
106	<i>Will.</i> Ay, Mistress Arden, <u>this</u> will serve <u>the turn</u> , In case we fall into a second fog.	= ie. the cash just received from Alice. = "our purpose".
108	[Exeunt Greene, Will, and Shakebag.]	
110	<i>Mosb.</i> These knaves will never do it, let us <u>give it over</u> .	= "give the whole thing up."
112 114	<i>Alice.</i> First tell me how you like my new <u>device</u> : Soon, when my husband is returning back,	= scheme.
116	You and I both marching arm in arm, Like loving <u>friends</u> , we'll meet him on the way, And boldly <u>beard and brave</u> him <u>to his teeth</u> .	= lovers. = defy and provoke. <sup>2</sup> = ie. to his face, directly and openly.
118	When words grow hot and blows begin to rise, I'll call those <u>cutters</u> forth your <u>tenement</u> ,	<ul> <li>118-9: "when the shouting increases and a scuffle breaks out, I'll call your cut-throats (<i>cutters</i>) to come forward from your dwelling (<i>tenement</i>)<sup>8</sup>."</li> <li>The exact meaning of <i>tenement</i> here is uncertain, but perhaps it refers to the Flower-de-luce, where Mosbie stays when he is in Feversham (hence Alice calling it <i>your tenement</i>), and to where she just sent the two assassins to dry off.</li> </ul>
120	Who, in a manner to take up the fray, Shall wound my husband <u>Hornsby</u> to the death.	<ul> <li>120-1: Will and Shakebag are to enter into the fracas as if they intend to settle it, but in doing so will kill Arden.</li> <li><i>Hornsby</i> = humorous name for Arden, another reference to the horns said to grow out of the forehead of the cuckolded husband.</li> </ul>
122	Mosb. A fine device! why, this deserves a kiss.	= plan.
124	[Exeunt.]	
126		

### ACT IV, SCENE IV.

The open country.

	Here enters Dick Reede and a Sailor.	<b>Entering Characters:</b> <i>Dick Reede</i> is another citizen who has lost his land to Arden. Reede is a sailor, and he enters the stage with one of his mates.
1	Sailor. Faith, Dick Reede, it is to little end:	1: "truly, Dick, this is going to get you nowhere."
2	<u>His conscience is too liberal</u> , and he too <u>niggardly</u>	2: <i>His conscienceliberal</i> = here <i>liberal</i> means "unrestrained by decorum", <sup>1</sup> so the sense of the clause is, "Arden's conscience does not lead him to do right by others", or, more specifically, "he is too indifferent to be troubled by your words" (Kozlenko, p. 87). <sup>10</sup> <i>niggardly</i> = miserly; in the play's opening Act, Alice noted how Arden "hoards up bags of gold".
4	To part from any thing may do thee good.	3: "to part from any of his possessions just to help you out."
4	<i>Reede.</i> He is coming from <u>Shorlow</u> as I understand;	= Lord Cheiny's house.
6	Here I'll intercept him, for at his house He never will <u>vouchsafe</u> to speak with me.	<ul><li>6-7: Reede figures to challenge Arden in the open where Arden cannot avoid him.</li><li><i>vouchsafe</i> = deign.</li></ul>
8	If prayers and fair entreaties will not serve,	8: "if earnest appeals and polite requests fail to get me what I want".
	Or make no <u>battery</u> in his <u>flinty</u> breast,	<ul> <li>9: "or fail to break through or make an impression on his hard heart", a military metaphor.</li> <li><i>battery</i> = breach.<sup>2</sup></li> <li><i>flinty</i> = made of stone.</li> </ul>
10	Here enters Franklin, Arden, and Michael.	<b>Entering Characters:</b> having concluded their visit to Lord Cheiny's, <i>Arden</i> and his companions have returned to the Kentish mainland.
12	I'll curse the <u>carle</u> , and <u>see what that will do</u> .	= base fellow. = Reede will provoke Arden into a fight.
14	See <u>where</u> he comes to <u>further my intent</u> ! – Master Arden, I am now <u>bound</u> to the sea;	= from where, ie. here. = "assist me in my plan." = headed, going. <sup>1</sup>
16	My coming to you was about the plat Of ground which wrongfully you detain from me.	16-17: <i>plat of ground</i> = ie. patch of ground, for growing vegetables. <sup>1</sup>
18	Although the rent of it be very small,	18: Reede's family leases the property.
20	Yet it will help my wife and <u>children</u> , Which here I leave in Feversham, God knows,	= a trisyllable: <i>CHIL-der-en</i> .
22	<u>Needy</u> and <u>bare</u> : for Christ's sake, let them have it!	= <i>needy</i> and <i>bare</i> are essentially synonyms; this type of redundancy, a figure of speech known as a <i>pleonasm</i> , was ubiquitous in Elizabethan drama.
24	<i>Arden.</i> Franklin, hearest thou this fellow speak? That which he craves <u>I dearly bought of him</u> ,	= "I purchased from him at great expense".
24	Although the rent of it was ever mine	= income (from renting out the land). = always.
26	Sirrah, you that ask these questions,	27: <i>clamorous</i> = vociferous and importunate. <sup>1</sup>
	If with thy <u>clamorous</u> impeaching tongue	<i>impeaching</i> = accusing or disparaging. <sup>1</sup>

28	Thou rail on me, as I have heard thou dost,	= ie. "that you regularly do".
	I'll lay thee up so close a twelve-month's day,	29: "I will have you imprisoned so securely and in such isolation for a year"; Arden seems to have it in mind to prosecute Reede for slander.
30	As thou shalt neither see the sun nor moon. Look to it, for, as surely as I live,	= the sense is, "you can bank on it".
32	I'll <u>banish pity</u> if thou <u>use</u> me <u>thus</u> .	= show no mercy. = treat. = in this manner.
34	<i>Reede.</i> What, wilt thou do me <u>wrong</u> and <u>threat</u> me too,	= harm, injury. = ie. threaten.
36	Nay, then, I'll <u>tempt</u> thee, Arden, do thy worst. – God, I beseech thee, show some miracle	= provoke; <sup>8</sup> see line 13 above.
38	On <u>thee or thine</u> , in plaguing thee for this. That plot of ground which thou detains from me,	= ie. Arden and his family and dependents.
40	I speak it in an agony of spirit, Be ruinous and fatal unto thee!	
42	Either there be butchered by thy dearest friends, Or else be brought for men to wonder at,	
44	Or thou or thine <u>miscarry</u> in that place, Or there run mad and end thy cursèd days!	<ul><li>= come to harm, meet death.</li><li>38-44: there is an element of foreshadowing in Reede's</li></ul>
		curse.
46	<i>Frank.</i> <u>Fie</u> , bitter knave, bridle thine <u>envious</u> tongue; For curses are like arrows shot upright,	= "for shame". = malicious.
48	Which falling down <u>light</u> on the shooter's head.	= land.
50	<i>Reede.</i> Light where they will! Were I upon the sea,	
52	As <u>oft</u> I have in many a bitter storm, And saw a dreadful southern <u>flaw</u> at hand,	= often. = squall of wind. <sup>1</sup> = close by.
52	The <u>pilot</u> quaking at the <u>doubtful</u> storm,	= squar or while. = close by: = ship's navigator. <sup>1</sup> = ie. causing apprehension or dread. <sup>1</sup>
54	And all the sailors praying on their knees,	
	Even in that fearful time would I fall down,	
56	And ask of God, whate'er betide of me,	= ie. "no matter what happens to me".
	Vengeance on Arden or some misevent	= mishap.
58	To show the world what wrong the <u>carle</u> hath done.	= boor, low fellow.
60	<u>This charge</u> I'll leave with my <u>distressful</u> wife, My children shall be taught such prayers as these;	= ie. "these standing orders". = sorely distressed. <sup>1</sup>
	And thus I go, but leave my curse with thee.	
62		
64	[Exeunt Reede and Sailor.]	
66	<i>Arden.</i> <u>It</u> is the railingest knave in Christendom, And <u>oftentimes</u> the villain <u>will be mad</u> ;	= he. = frequently. = is lunatic.
	It greatly matters not what he says,	
68	But I assure you I ne'er did him wrong.	
70	Frank. <u>I think so</u> , Master Arden.	= ie. "I believe you".
72	<i>Arden.</i> Now that our horses are gone home <u>before</u> ,	= ie. "ahead of us"; the ensuing scene with Alice and Mosbie requires Arden and Franklin to be on foot.
74	My wife may <u>haply meet me on the way</u> . For God knows <u>she is grown passing kind of late</u> ,	<pre>= perhaps. = "come out to meet us on the road". = pronounced she 's. = "exceedingly kind (to me) recently."</pre>
76	And greatly changed from The old <u>humour</u> of her <u>wonted frowardness</u> ,	76: <i>humour</i> = moods or temperament. <i>wonted frowardness</i> = accustomed willfulness or perversity.

70	And seeks by fair means to redeem old faults.	= "make amends for (her)".
78	<i>Frank.</i> Happy the change that alters for the best!	
80	But see in any case you <u>make no speech</u> Of the <u>cheer</u> we had at my Lord Cheiny's,	<ul><li>= "don't talk".</li><li>= meal, food and drink.</li></ul>
82	Although most bounteous and <u>liberal</u> , For that will make her think herself more wronged,	= generous.
84	In that we did not <u>carry</u> her along;	= bring. = surely.
86	For <u>sure</u> she grieved that she was left behind.	
88	<i>Arden.</i> Come, Franklin, let us <u>strain to mend our pace</u> , And take her unawares playing the cook;	<ul> <li>= make an effort to travel a little faster.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>88: ie. catch Alice unexpectedly at home preparing supper.</li> </ul>
90	Here enters Alice and Mosbie.	90: Alice and Mosbie enter arm-in-arm.
92	For I believe she'll strive to mend our cheer.	
94	<i>Frank.</i> Why, there's no better creatures in the world, Than women are when they are in good humours.	
96	Arden. Who is that? Mosbie? what, so familiar? -	= ie. with Alice.
98	Injurious <u>strumpet</u> , and thou <u>ribald</u> knave, Untwine those arms.	= whore. $=$ irreverent. <sup>2</sup>
100 102	Alice. Ay, with a sugared kiss let them untwine.	
	Arden. Ah, Mosbie! <u>perjured</u> beast! <u>bear this and all</u> !	<ul> <li>103: Mosbie is a <i>perjurer</i> because he had not been truthful when he swore to Arden that he was not carrying on with Alice.</li> <li><i>bear this and all</i> = the full expression is "bear this and bear all", ie. "if I put up with this then I will put up with anything!"</li> </ul>
104 106	Mosb. And yet no hornèd beast; the horns are thine.	= ie. "I am no". = ie. "you are the cuckolded one."
	Frank. O monstrous! Nay, then 'tis time to draw.	= here a trisyllable: <i>MON-ster-ous</i> .
108	[Arden and Franklin draw their swords.]	
110 112	<i>Alice.</i> Help, help! they murther my husband!	111: Alice's cry is confusing, since at this moment, Arden and Franklin, teamed up, outnumber Mosbie, who, alone, cannot be <i>they</i> . But it is clear that Alice's call for help is the cue for Will and Shakebag to emerge. Based on Shakebag's response at line 115, Alice may mean Mosbie by " <i>my</i> <i>husband</i> ".
11.4	Here enters Will and Shakebag.	nusbunu .
114	Shake. Zounds, who injures Master Mosbie?	
116 118	[They fight. Shakebag and Mosbie are wounded.]	117: Will and Shakebag are armed with swords. Mosbie's weapon is less certain: Arden may or may not have given
	Help, Will! I am hurt.	him his sword back.
120	<i>Mosb.</i> I may thank you, Mistress Arden, for this wound.	121: Mosbie is bitter; once again, Alice's plan has misfired.
122	[Exeunt Mosbie, Will, and Shakebag.]	

124		
	Alice. Ah, Arden, what folly blinded thee?	
126	Ah, jealous harebrain man, what hast thou done!	= used sometimes as an adjective, as here. <sup>1</sup>
	When we, to welcome thy intended sport,	=ie. "you with a practical joke".
128	Came lovingly to meet thee on thy way,	J. J. L. I. F. L. J. J. L. J.
120	Thou drew'st thy sword, enraged with jealousy,	
120		
130	And hurt thy friend whose thoughts were free from harm:	= ie. Mosbie.
	All for a worthless kiss and joining arms,	= meaningless.
132	Both done but merrily to try thy patience.	= test.
	And me unhappy that devised the jest,	= unlucky.
134	Which, though begun in sport, yet ends in blood!	
136	Frank. Marry, God defend me from such a jest!	
138	Alice. Could'st thou not see us friendly smile on thee,	
	When we joined arms, and when I kissed his cheek?	
140	Hast thou not <u>lately</u> found me <u>over-kind</u> ?	= recently. = ie. "to be exceedingly kind (to thee)?"
140	Did'st thou not hear me cry 'they murther thee'?	- recently ie. to be exceedingly kind (to thee):
1.40	• •	
142	Called I not help to set my husband free?	
	No, ears and all were witched; ah, me accursed	= ie. "you could neither see nor hear what was really
		going on!" Alice too is bitter.
		<i>witched</i> = bewitched.
144	To link in liking with a frantic man!	144: "to link myself to a madman ( <i>frantic man</i> )!"
177	To mik <u>in fiking</u> with a <u>frantic filan</u> :	<i>in liking</i> = in favour. <sup>1</sup>
	Henceforth I'll be thy slave, no more thy wife,	
146		146: "because as your wife ( <i>with that name</i> ), I am unable
140	For with that name I never shall content thee.	to satisfy you."
		to satisfy you.
	If I be merry, thou straightways thinks me light;	= immediately. = frivolous.
148	If sad, thou sayest the sullens trouble me;	= ie. "I am sulking." <sup>1</sup>
140		= "(going out) gallivanting." <sup>1</sup>
	If well-attired, thou thinks I will be gadding;	– (going out) gainvaiting.
150	If <u>homely</u> , I seem <u>sluttish</u> in thine eye:	150: there seems to have been a linking between dressing
100	n <u>noniery</u> , i seem <u>siddish</u> in dinie eye.	plainly ( <i>homely</i> ) and being thought dirty and slovenly
		( <i>sluttish</i> ); <sup>1</sup> Nares' 1901 <i>Glossary</i> of 16th century language
		quotes a 1681 work, Riche his Farewell: "If plaine, or
		homely, we saie she is a doudie, or a slut."
	Thus am I still, and shall be while I die.	= always. $=$ until. <sup>6</sup>
152	Poor wench abused by thy misgovernment!	= mismanagement or misbehaviour. <sup>1</sup>
-	<u>1001</u> () <b>0</b> (0) <b>0</b>	
154	Arden. But is it for truth that neither thou nor he	
	Intendedst malice in your misdemeanour?	= misconduct. <sup>1</sup>
156		
	Alice. The heavens can witness of our harmless thoughts!	
158		
	Arden. Then pardon me, sweet Alice, and forgive this	
	fault!	
160	Forget but this and never see the like.	
100		
1.02	Impose me penance, and I will perform it,	
162	For in thy discontent I find a death, –	
	A death tormenting more than death itself.	
164		
	Alice. Nay, had'st thou loved me as thou dost pretend,	= "you claim to do".
166	Thou wouldst have marked the speeches of thy friend,	= ie. "heard what Mosbie was saying".
	Who going wounded from the place, he said	= ie. here.

168	His skin was pierced only through my device;	163: Mosbie had been wounded through the fault of Alice and her little scheme, or joke.
170 172	And if sad sorrow taint thee for this fault, Thou would'st have followed him, and <u>seen him dressed</u> , And <u>cried him mercy</u> whom thou hast <u>misdone</u> : Ne'er shall my heart be eased till this be done.	<ul> <li>169: ie. "and if you really felt bad about your mistake".</li> <li>= "seen his wounds attended to".</li> <li>= "asked him for his forgiveness." = injured.<sup>6</sup></li> </ul>
174 176	<i>Arden.</i> Content thee, sweet Alice, thou shalt have thy will, Whate'er it be. For that I injured thee, And wronged my friend, shame scourgeth my offence;	<pre>= because. = ie. "my shame punishes (scourgeth) me for the wrong I have done."</pre>
178	Come thou thyself, and go along with me, And be a mediator 'twixt us two.	177-8: Arden asks Alice to help him patch up his relation- ship with Mosbie.
180 182	<i>Frank.</i> Why, Master Arden! know you what you do? Will you follow him <u>that hath dishonoured you</u> ?	= who. = ie. by cuckolding him.
	Alice. Why, canst thou prove I have been disloyal?	
184	<i>Frank.</i> Why, Mosbie <u>taunt</u> you[r] husband with the horn.	<ul><li>185: Mosbie mocked Arden for cheating with his wife.</li><li><i>taunt</i> = ie. taunted; <i>taunt</i> usually is emended to <i>taunted</i>, but this ruins the line's meter.</li></ul>
186 188	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, after he had reviled him By the injurious name of "perjured beast":	187-8: Alice truthfully notes that Arden insulted Mosbie first.
190	He knew no wrong could spite <u>an jealous</u> man More than the hateful naming of the horn.	189-190: Mosbie knew that nothing would make a husband madder than to mock him for being cuckolded; Alice's point is that Mosbie would never have spoken so recklessly to Arden if the latter hadn't forced him to this extremity. <i>an jealous</i> = <i>an</i> does appear occasionally in the era's literature joined with <i>j</i> - words (e.g. " <i>an journey taken</i> " from a 1586 work).
192	<i>Frank.</i> Suppose 'tis true; yet is it dangerous To follow him whom he hath <u>lately hurt</u> .	= just wounded.
194	Alice. A fault confessed is more than half amends;	195: Alice credits Arden for having admitted his fault.
196	But men of such ill-spirit as yourself Work <u>crosses</u> and <u>debates</u> 'twixt man and wife.	<ul> <li>196-7: Alice refers to Franklin's mean-spiritedness. which works to increase strife between married couples.</li> <li><i>crosses</i> = trouble.<sup>2</sup></li> <li><i>debates</i> = quarelling.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
198	Arden. I pray thee, gentle Franklin, hold thy peace:	= ie. "say no more."
200	I know my wife counsels me for the best. I'll seek out Mosbie where his wound is dressed,	= ie. being attended to.
202	And salve [t]his hapless quarrel if I may.	= heal, make good. = unfortunate.
204	[Exeunt Arden and Alice.]	
206	<i>Frank.</i> He whom the devil drives <u>must go perforce</u> . Poor gentleman, how <u>soon</u> he is bewitched!	<ul> <li>= has no choice but to keep moving forward.</li> <li>= quickly.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
208	And yet, because his wife is the <u>instrument</u> , His friends must not be lavish in their speech.	= agent, ie. the bewitcher. 209: ie. "I have to keep my mouth shut."
210	[ <i>Exit Franklin.</i> ]	207. 10. That's to heep my mount shut

END OF ACT IV.

# <u>ACT V.</u>

<b>SCENE</b>	I.

A Street in Feversham.

	Here enters Will, Shakebag, and Greene.	Entering Characters: Shakebag's shoulder or arm is bandaged.
1 2	<i>Will.</i> Sirrah Greene, when <u>was I</u> so long in killing a man?	= "has it ever taken me".
4	Greene. I think we shall never do it; let us give it over.	= give it up.
6 8 10 12 14	<ul> <li>Shake. Nay, Zounds! we'll kill him, though we be hanged at his door for our labour.</li> <li>Will. Thou knowest, Greene, that I have lived in London this twelve years, where I have made some go upon wooden legs for taking the wall on me; divers with silver noses for saying 'There goes Black Will!' I have cracked as many blades as thou hast done nuts.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>= efforts.</li> <li>9-13: Will brags about how many people he has crippled over the past dozen years.</li> <li>10-11: <i>where Ion me</i> = when two pedestrians, travelling in opposite directions, met on a city street, the lowerranking fellow was supposed to let the other <i>take the wall</i>, ie. pass him on the side that put him closer to the wall, which was the cleaner and safer path. Will claims to have cut off the legs of many men who have failed to let him "take the wall", forcing them to go through life on <i>wooden legs</i>.</li> <li>11-12: <i>diversWill</i> = Will has also sliced off the noses of various other persons (<i>divers</i>) for referring to him so cavalierly, sending them to procure false noses.</li> <li>13: with wordplay, "I have been in as many sword fights in my life as you have cracked nuts."</li> <li>The expressions to <i>crack blades</i> and <i>crack a blade</i> were used to mean to "engage in a sword fight".</li> </ul>
16	Greene. O monstrous lie!	
	<i>Will.</i> <u>Faith</u> , <u>in a manner</u> I have. The bawdy-houses	<ul> <li>17: <i>Faith</i> = truly.</li> <li><i>in a manner</i> = likely means "to a considerable degree", suggesting that Will is acknowledging he has been slightly exaggerating.</li> <li>17-18: <i>The bawdy-housestribute</i> = Will suggests that whore-houses pay him "protection money".</li> </ul>
18	have paid me tribute; there durst not a whore set up,	18-20: <i>there durstshop-windows</i> = literally, a prostitute does not begin marketing herself without Will's permission, perhaps paying him off; but as Bourus explains, the line is really a bawdy metaphor for Will being always the first to enjoy a new whore's services. <i>opening her shop-windows</i> = ie. opening her legs, or something even bawdier. <sup>36</sup>
20 22	unless she have agreed with me first for opening her shop-windows. For a cross word of a tapster I have pierced one barrel after another with my dagger, and held him by the ears till all his beer hath run out. In Thames Street a <u>brewer's cart</u> was like to have run	<ul> <li>20-22: <i>For a crossrun out</i> = should any tapster (a pourer of ale) insult him, Will dumps out all the man's stock.</li> <li>23: <i>brewer's cart</i> = cart used to deliver barrels of ale. 23-24: <i>was likeover me</i> = "almost ran over me".<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
24	over me: I made no more <u>ado</u> , but went to the <u>clerk</u>	24-26: <i>I madehis head</i> = Will made no fuss ( <i>ado</i> ) about

26	and cut all the notches of his <u>tallies</u> and beat them about his head. I and my company have taken the	it at the moment, but later beat the shop assistant or account- keeper $(clerk)^1$ on the head with his <i>tallies</i> . The reference is to an unusual method of tracking a debt: notches were carved into a piece of wood, called a <i>tally</i> , which was then split into two pieces, one of which was held by the debtor and creditor each. The notches would match up when the two halves were brought together. <sup>1</sup>
28	constable from his watch, and carried him about the fields on a <u>coltstaff</u> . I have broken a <u>sergeant's</u> head	28: <i>coltstaff</i> = ie. cowlstaff, a large and strong stick used to carry a cowl (a large vessel), or any other large and unwieldy object; the cowlstaff was carried by two persons, each bearing one of its ends on his shoulder. <i>sergeant's</i> = a <i>sergeant</i> was an officer with authority to make arrests. <sup>8</sup>
	with his own <u>mace</u> , and bailed whom I <u>list</u> with my	<ul> <li>29: <i>mace</i> = club or staff of office.</li> <li><i>bailedbuckler</i> = Will has "bailed out", or freed, his friends from arrest by visiting violence on the arresting officer.</li> <li><i>list</i> = wished.</li> </ul>
30 32	sword and <u>buckler</u> . All the <u>tenpenny-alehouses[-men]</u> would stand every morning with a <u>quart-pot</u> in their hand, saying, 'Will it please your worship drink?'	<ul> <li>30: <i>buckler</i> = shield.</li> <li>30-32: <i>All thedrink</i> = all the tavern-keepers so respect</li> <li>or fear – Will that they are always armed with a full tankard of ale to offer him.</li> <li><i>tenpenny-alehouses-men</i> = tavern owners who serve ale for ten pence. Bayne added "men".</li> <li><i>quart-pot</i> = vessel holding a quart of liquid.</li> <li>31-32: <i>their hand</i> = the quarto prints <i>his hand</i>, which is universally emended to <i>their hand</i>.</li> </ul>
34	He that had not done so, had been sure to have had his sign pulled down and his <u>lattice</u> borne away the	<ul> <li>33-35: <i>He thatnight</i> = Will punishes those tavern-keepers who fail to offer him a free drink.</li> <li>33-34: <i>had his sign pulled down</i> = we remember that Will threatened to pull down the signs of the stall at which the Prentice of Act II.ii worked.</li> <li><i>lattice</i> = a tavern-keeper would usually paint one of his lattice windows red to identify his establishment as an alehouse.</li> </ul>
	next night. To conclude, what have I not done? Yet	35-36: <i>Yet cannot do this</i> = ie. "yet for some reason I am unable to get this job done."
36	cannot do this; doubtless, <u>he</u> is <u>preserved</u> by miracle.	= ie. Arden. = ie. kept alive.
38	Here enters Alice and Michael.	
40	Greene. <u>Hence</u> , Will! here comes Mistress Arden.	= "get out of here": the conspirators do not want to have to face Alice to explain their failure.
42	Alice. Ah, gentle Michael, art thou sure they're friends?	42: Alice asks if Arden and Mosbie have made up after the altercation.
44	<i>Mich.</i> Why, I saw them when they both shook hands.	
46	When Mosbie bled, <u>he</u> even wept for sorrow, And railed on Franklin that was cause of all.	<ul><li>= ie. Arden.</li><li>46: Arden even blamed Franklin for causing the fracas.</li></ul>
	No sooner came the <u>surgeon</u> in at doors,	= doctor.
48	But <u>my master</u> took to his purse and gave him money, And, to conclude, sent me to bring you word	= Arden.
50	That Mosbie, Franklin, Bradshaw, Adam Fowle, With <u>divers</u> of his neighbours and his friends,	= various others.

52	Will come and sup with you at our house this night.	
54	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, gentle Michael, run thou back again, And, when my husband walks into <u>the fair</u> ,	= Alice alludes to Feversham's St. Valentine's Fair, held annually beginning February 14th, and running for seven days. <sup>22</sup>
56	Bid Mosbie steal from him and come to me; And this night shall thou and Susan be made sure.	<ul><li>= "ask Mosbie to sneak away".</li><li>= (officially) engaged.</li></ul>
58	<i>Mich.</i> I'll go tell him.	
60 62	<i>Alice.</i> And as thou goest, tell <u>John cook</u> of our guests, And bid him <u>lay it on</u> , spare for no cost.	<ul> <li>ie. John the cook.</li> <li>62: "and tell him to get to work (<i>lay it on</i>)<sup>3</sup> and spare no</li> </ul>
64	[Exit Michael.]	expense (to provide a lavish meal)."
66	<i>Will.</i> Nay, <u>and</u> there be such cheer, we will <u>bid</u> ourselves. — Mistress Arden, Dick Greene and I do mean to sup with	= if. = ask, invite. Some editors make line 66 an aside.
68	you.	
70	<i>Alice.</i> And welcome shall you be. Ah, gentlemen, How missed you of your purpose yesternight?	70: ie. "how is it you failed in your mission (to kill Arden) last night?"
72	<i>Greene.</i> 'Twas <u>'long of</u> Shakebag, that unlucky villain.	72: Greene blames Shakebag for the fiasco. <i>'long of</i> = on account of. <sup>2</sup>
74	Shake. Thou dost me wrong; I did as much as any.	
76 78	<i>Will.</i> Nay then, Mistress Arden, I'll tell you how it was: When he should have <u>locked with both his hilts</u> , He in a <u>bravery</u> flourished over his head;	<ul> <li>77-78: when Shakebag should have been attacking Arden, he instead, engaging in a show of bravado (<i>bravery</i>), stood waving his sword around above his head.</li> <li><i>lockedhilts</i> = literally, interlocking his sword with those of Arden and Franklin up to the handles.</li> </ul>
80	With that comes Franklin at him <u>lustily</u> , And hurts <u>the slave</u> ; with that <u>he</u> slinks away.	= vigorously. = ie. Shakebag. = ie. Shakebag.
	Now his way had been to have <u>come hand and feet</u> ,	81-82: <i>Now hiscostard</i> = what Shakebag should have done was come at his opponents in a fully committed attack, holding nothing back ( <i>come hand and feet</i> ), <sup>1</sup> and struck them on the head ( <i>costard</i> ) once or twice.
82	one and two round, at his costard; he like a fool bears	82-83: <i>he likedanger</i> = Shakebag instead foolishly was holding his sword in such a manner that it could do no harm.
84	his sword-point half a yard out of danger. I lie here for my life;	83-84: <i>I liemy life</i> = "to save my own life, I stood like so"; Will suggests the situation was desperate.
86	[Will demontrates a defensive posture.]	86: stage direction added by McLuskie.
88	if the devil come, and he have no more strength than [I have] <u>fence</u> , he shall never beat me from this <u>ward</u> .	88-89: Will's defensive position ( <i>ward</i> ) was so strong, that even if the devil himself were to attack Will, so long as Will's defensive strength at least matched the devil's offensive power, the devil could not overcome him. <i>fence</i> = defense, or fencing skill. <sup>7,8</sup>

90	<u>I'll stand to it</u> , a <u>buckler</u> in a skilful hand is as good as	90: I'll stand to it = "I hold the opinion that." 90-91: a bucklercastle = "a properly-employed shield (buckler) will protect a man as well as does a castle." buckler = small, round shield, used primarily to de- flect blows. <sup>1</sup>
	a castle; nay, <u>'tis better than a sconce</u> , for I have tried it.	= literally, a skillfully-used shield is better than a small fort ( <i>sconce</i> ), <sup>1</sup> but some editors suggest that <i>sconce</i> , which also can refer to a person's head, <sup>1</sup> here actually means "helmet" by extension.
92	Mosbie, <u>perceiving this</u> , began to <u>faint</u> : With that comes Arden with his <u>arming-sword</u> ,	<ul> <li>= watching all of this. = lose heart<sup>8</sup> or swoon.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= two-armed sword, ie. a sword so heavy as to require two hands to wield it.<sup>21</sup></li> </ul>
94	And thrust him through the shoulder in a trice.	= in a second.
96	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, but I wonder why you both stood still.	96: Alice wonders why Will and Shakebag never went on the offensive.
98	Will. Faith, I was so amazed, I could not strike.	= stunned; Will's excuses are less than convincing.
100	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, sirs, had he yesternight been slain, For every drop of his detested blood	
102	I would <u>cram</u> in <u>angels</u> in thy fist, And kissed thee, too, and hugged thee in my arms.	102: <i>would cram</i> = usually emended to <i>would have</i> <i>crammed.</i> <i>angels</i> = ie. gold coins.
104	<i>Will.</i> <u>Patient yourself</u> , we cannot help it now.	= "be patient".
106	Greene and we two will <u>dog him</u> through <u>the fair</u> , And stab him in the crowd, and steal away.	= "follow him closely". = see the note at line 55 above.
108	Here enters Mosbie.	
110	<i>Alice.</i> It is unpossible; but here comes he	= Alice dismisses Will's plan.
112	That will, I hope, invent some surer means. – Sweet Mosbie, hide thy arm, it kills my heart.	113: Alice cannot bear to look at Mosbie's injury.
114 116	<i>Mosb.</i> Ay, Mistress Arden, <u>this</u> is <u>your favour</u> .	<ul> <li>115: more bitter sarcasm from Mosbie, who still blames</li> <li>Alice for the fiasco of the night before.</li> <li><i>this</i> = ie. Mosbie indicates his wound or dressing.<sup>7</sup></li> <li><i>your favour</i> = a <i>favour</i> was a personal possession, such as a glove or handkerchief, one gave to one's lover to wear or carry as a token of his or her love.</li> </ul>
118	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, say not so; for when I saw thee hurt, I could have took the weapon thou let'st fall,	118: presumably Mosbie was carrying only a dagger: we remember that at Act I.i.434, Arden stripped Mosbie of his sword.
120	And run at Arden; for I have sworn That these mine eyes, offended with <u>his sight</u> , Shall never close till Arden's be shut up.	= ie. seeing Arden.
122	<u>This night</u> I rose and walked about <u>the chamber</u> , And twice or thrice I thought to have murthered him.	= ie. "this past night". = "our bedroom".
124		
126	<i>Mosb.</i> What, in the night? then had we been <u>undone</u> .	<ul> <li>ruined; had Alice actually slain Arden in their bedroom, she would have been easily caught.</li> </ul>

100	Alice. Why, how long shall he live?	
128	Mosb. Faith, Alice, no longer than this night. –	= truly.
130	Black Will and Shakebag, will you two perform The <u>complot</u> that I have laid?	= (secret) scheme. <sup>1</sup>
132	<i>Will.</i> <u>Ay</u> , or else think me as a villain.	= ie. "indeed I will".
134	Greene. And rather than you shall want, I'll help myself.	= ie. "to ensure that you shall not fail ( <i>want</i> )". <sup>1,8</sup>
136	Mosb. You, Master Greene, shall single Franklin forth,	= literally "separate Franklin from the herd", ie. get a hold
138	And hold him with a long tale of strange news,	of Franklin alone. = ie. "keep him occupied".
140	That he may not come home till supper-time.	= so that. = does not or cannot.
140	I'll fetch Master Arden home, and we like friends Will play a game or two at <u>tables</u> here.	= backgammon. <sup>2</sup>
142	<i>Alice.</i> But what of all this? how shall he be slain?	
144	Mash Why Dlash Will and Shalahan lashed within	145, counting house - office a near set soids for anos
	<i>Mosb.</i> Why, Black Will and Shakebag locked within the <u>counting-house</u>	145: <i>counting-house</i> = office, a room set aside for engaging in business and keeping accounts. <sup>1</sup>
146	Shall at a certain <u>watchword</u> given rush forth.	= word or phrase used as a signal (to attack).
148	<i>Will.</i> What shall the watchword be?	
150	<i>Mosb.</i> <u>'Now I take you'</u> ; that shall be the word:	= an expression from backgammon, used when one player $\frac{1}{7}$
152	But come not forth before in any case.	captures an opponent's pieces, winning the game. <sup>1,7</sup>
154	<i>Will.</i> <u>I warrant you</u> . But who shall lock me in?	= ie. "ok."
154	<i>Alice.</i> That will I do; thou'st keep the key thyself.	
150	<i>Mosb.</i> Come, Master Greene, go you along with me. – See all things ready, Alice, <u>against we come</u> .	= "in preparation of our arrival."
160	Alice. Take no care for that; send you him home.	= "have no worries about that." = ie. Arden.
162	[Exeunt Mosbie and Greene.]	
164	And if he e'er <u>go forth</u> again, blame me. Come, Black Will, <u>that</u> in mine eyes <u>art fair;</u>	= ie. "leaves home". = who. = is attractive.
166	Next <u>unto</u> Mosbie do I honour thee;	= after.
	Instead of fair words and large promises	167-8: with a brief musical metaphor, Alice promises a
168	My hands shall play you golden harmony:	tangible reward for Will if he murders Arden.
170	How like you this? say, will you do it, sirs?	
	<i>Will.</i> Ay, and that <u>bravely</u> , too. <u>Mark my device</u> :	= excellently. = "listen to my idea."
172	Place Mosbie, being a <u>stranger</u> , in a <u>chair</u> ,	172: <i>stranger</i> = guest. <i>chair</i> = chairs, as we know them today, were rare and valuable pieces of furniture in the 16th century. Most people sat on stools as a matter of course, so that to allow Mosbie to sit in the family chair (which was normally reserved for Arden) was to grant him a singular honour.
174	And let your husband sit upon a stool, That I may come behind him <u>cunningly</u> ,	= deviously, ie. without Arden noticing him.
.,,	That I may come comila min <u>cummigry</u> ,	

	And with a towal will him to the around	
176	And with a towel pull him to the ground, Then stab him till his flesh be <u>as</u> a sieve;	= like.
170	That done, bear him behind the Abbey,	= carry.
178	That those that find him murthered may suppose	
	Some <u>slave</u> or other killed him for his gold.	= rascal, a term of contempt. <sup>1</sup>
180	<i>Alice.</i> A fine device! you shall have twenty pound,	
182	And, when he is dead, you shall have forty more, And, lest you might be suspected staying here,	
184	Michael shall saddle you two <u>lusty geldings;</u> Ride <u>whither you will</u> , to Scotland, or to Wales,	<ul><li>= vigorous. = castrated horses.</li><li>= "to wherever you desire".</li></ul>
186	I'll see you shall not <u>lack</u> , where'er you be.	= ie. be without money or material means of support.
188	<i>Will.</i> Such words would make one kill a thousand men!	
190	Give me the key: which is the counting-house?	
170	Alice. Here would I stay and still encourage you;	191-2: Alice knows it is unnecessary for her to remain with
192	But that I know how resolute you are.	Will to keep up his courage, because his determination to see this through is obvious.
194	<i>Shake.</i> Tush, <u>you</u> are too faint-hearted; <u>we must do it</u> .	<pre>194: you = ie. Alice.     we must do it = ie. "it is up to us to do this", or "we     must be the ones to do this."</pre>
196	<i>Alice.</i> But Mosbie will be there, whose very looks Will add <u>unwonted</u> courage to my thought,	= unaccustomed.
198	And make me the first that shall <u>adventure on him</u> .	= ie. "dare attack him." <sup>1</sup>
200	<i>Will.</i> Tush, get you gone; 'tis we must do the deed. When this door opens next, look for his death.	
202	( non and door opens new, rook for me deam	
	[Exeunt Will and Shakebag into the counting-house.]	203: by now, the scene setting has subtly changed to the inside of Arden's home.
204	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, <u>would</u> he now were here that <u>it might open</u> !	205: <i>would</i> = if only. <i>it might open</i> = ie. the door to the counting-house might open and allow Will and Shakebag to go about their work.
206	I shall no more be <u>closed</u> in Arden's arms,	= enclosed, enfolded.
	That like the <u>snakes</u> of <u>black</u> <u>Tisiphone</u>	207: <i>Tisiphone</i> was one of the avenging female spirits known as the <i>Furies</i> . The ladies were imagined to be with hair of <i>snakes</i> and dressed in <i>black</i> , and sometimes possessed of wings.
208	Sting me with their embracings! Mosbie's arms	
210	Shall <u>compass</u> me, and, were I made a <u>star</u> ,	209: <i>compass</i> = surround. 209-210: <i>were Ibut those</i> = Alice alludes to the
210	I would have none other <u>spheres</u> but those.	conventional view of the cosmos, in which the earth, sitting in the center of the universe, was surrounded by a series of concentric crystal <i>spheres;</i> in each sphere was embedded a planet ( <i>star</i> ), and the spheres <i>rotated</i> around the earth, giving the planets the appearance of <i>revolving</i> around the earth.
	There is no nectar but in Mosbie's lips!	= drink of the gods.
212	Had <u>chaste Diana</u> kissed him, she, like me, Would grow love-sick, and from her <u>watery bower</u>	212-4: <i>Diana</i> , goddess of the hunt, was famous for maintaining her virginity. Diana was also associated with

214	Fling down <u>Endymion</u> and snatch him up:	the moon, which is referred to as <i>watery</i> here for its effect on the earth's tides. <i>bower</i> = shady retreat, arbour. <sup>1</sup> <i>Endymion</i> (stressed on its second syllable: <i>en-DY-mi-on</i> ) was a handsome shepherd-prince beloved by the moon- goddess Selene (here the moon-goddess is identified as Diana); Jupiter granted Endymion's wish to be given eternal youth and immortality, which he could spend in perpetual slumber. Every night the moon-goddess visited Endymion in his eternal bed in a cave on Mount Latmus in Caria. <sup>23</sup> Alice's point is that if Diana had been given a chance to kiss Mosbie, she would have dumped even Endymion to possess him.
216	Then blame not me <u>that</u> slay a <u>silly</u> man Not half so lovely as Endymion.	= who would. = foolish or simple. <sup>2</sup>
218	Here enters Michael.	
220	<i>Mich.</i> Mistress, my master is coming <u>hard by</u> .	= near.
222	<i>Alice.</i> Who comes with him?	
224	Mich. Nobody but Mosbie.	
226 228	<i>Alice.</i> That's well, Michael. Fetch in the tables, and when thou hast done, stand before the counting-house door.	
230	<i>Mich.</i> Why so?	
232	Alice. Black Will is locked within to do the deed.	
234	<i>Mich.</i> What? shall he die to-night?	
236	Alice. Ay, Michael.	
238	<i>Mich.</i> But shall not Susan know it?	
240	Alice. Yes, for she'll be as secret as ourselves.	= ie. "keep as quiet regarding the entire matter".
242	<i>Mich.</i> That's <u>brave</u> . I'll go fetch the tables.	= great, splendid.
244	<i>Alice.</i> But, Michael, <u>hark</u> to me a word or two:	= listen.
246	When my husband is come in, lock the street-door; He shall be murthered <u>or</u> the guests come in.	246: Arden is to be murdered in the presence of Mosbie, Michael, Will and Shakebag; Alice wants to make sure the other expected guests – Franklin, Adam Fowle, Greene and Bradshaw – do not enter the house unexpectedly and prematurely. or = ere, ie. before.
248	[Exit Michael.]	
250	Here enters Arden and Mosbie.	
252 254	Husband, what mean you to bring Mosbie home? Although I wished <u>you</u> to be reconciled, 'Twas more for fear of you than love of him.	253-4: Alice wanted Arden and Mosbie to make up, but it was more out of worry that Arden might get hurt than out of any feelings of friendship towards Mosbie.

	Black Will and <u>Greene</u> are his <u>companiöns</u> ,	255: <i>Greene</i> = possible error for <i>Shakebag</i> , though the meter would be ruined if <i>Greene</i> were to be replaced so. <i>companions</i> = the word has a contemptuous connotation as used here.
256	And they are <u>cutters</u> , and may <u>cut you short</u> :	= cut-throats. = ie. "kill you", with wordplay.
258	Therefore I thought it good to make you friends. But <u>wherefore</u> do you bring him <u>hither</u> now?	= why. = here.
260	You have given me my supper with his sight. <i>Mosb.</i> Master Arden, methinks your wife would have	259: "seeing him has caused me to lose my appetite."
262	me gone.	
262 264	<i>Arden.</i> No, good Master Mosbie; women will be <u>prating</u> . – Alice, bid him welcome; he and I are friends.	= chattering, ie. it's just talk, nonsense.
266	<i>Alice.</i> You may <u>enforce</u> me to it, if you will;	= compel.
268	But I had rather die than bid him welcome. His company hath <u>purchased</u> me <u>ill</u> friends,	= gotten. = reprehensible, $evil.^1$
270	And therefore will I ne'er <u>frequént it</u> more.	<ul> <li>269: <i>frequent</i> = as earlier, <i>frequent</i>, when used as a verb, is stressed on its second syllable: <i>fre-QUENT</i>.</li> <li><i>it</i> = ie. Mosbie's company.</li> </ul>
272	Mosbie. [Aside] Oh, how cunningly she can dissemble!	<i>u</i> – ie. Mosole's company.
272	Arden. Now he is here, you will not serve me so.	= "treat me, ie. talk to me, this way." <sup>1</sup>
276	<i>Alice.</i> I pray you be not angry or displeased; I'll bid him welcome, seeing you'll have it so. –	
278	You are welcome, Master Mosbie; will you sit down?	
280	<i>Mosb.</i> I know I am welcome to your loving husband; But for yourself, you speak not from your heart.	
282	Alice. And if I do not, sir, think I have cause.	= "know that I have a reason."
284	Mosb. Pardon me, Master Arden; I'll away.	= leave.
286	Arden. No, good Master Mosbie.	
288	<i>Alice.</i> [ <i>To Mosbie</i> ] We shall have guests enough, though you go hence.	= ie. "even without you."
290	<i>Mosb.</i> I pray you, Master Arden, let me go.	
292	<i>Arden.</i> I pray thee, Mosbie, let her <u>prate her fill</u> .	= "chatter as much as she wants to."
294	<i>Alice.</i> The doors are open, sir, you may be gone.	- chatter as mach as she wants to:
296		
298	<i>Michael.</i> [Aside] Nay, that's a lie, for I have locked the doors.	
	<i>Arden.</i> Sirrah, fetch me a cup of wine, I'll make them friends. –	299: to Michael.
300	[Michael brings a cup of wine.]	301: the stage direction here and at line 313 below added by editor.
302		

	And, gentle Mistress Alice, seeing you are so stout,	= determined or unyielding. <sup>1,2</sup>
304	You shall begin! – frown not, I'll have it so.	304: Arden insists Alice take the first drink, but Alice is un- willing; the cup of wine would then be passed around to the
306	Alice. I pray you meddle with that you have to do.	other members of the company.
308	<i>Arden.</i> Why, Alice! how can I do too much for him Whose life I have endangered without cause?	
310	<i>Alice.</i> 'Tis true; and, seeing 'twas partly through my	311: <i>through my means</i> = "through my agency", ie. "my
312	means, I am content to drink to him for this once. –	fault".
314	[Alice drinks from cup.]	
316	Here, Master Mosbie! and I pray you, henceforth	
318	Be you as <u>strange</u> to me as I to you. Your company hath purchased me ill friends,	<ul><li>317: an ambiguous toast! <i>strange</i> = aloof, ie. a stranger.</li><li>318: Alice repeats her sentiment of line 268 above.</li></ul>
320	And I for you, God knows, have <u>undeserved</u> Been ill-spoken of <u>in every place;</u>	= undeservedly. = everywhere.
322	Therefore henceforth frequent my house no more.	
	Mosb. I'll see your husband in despite of you	= spite.
324	Yet, Arden, I <u>protest</u> to thee by Heaven, Thou ne'er shalt see me more after this night,	= profess, vow. 325: Will wittily foreshadows!
326	<u>I'll go to Rome</u> rather than <u>be forsworn</u> .	326: <i>I'll go to Rome</i> = a distasteful thought for a good Protestant! Bourus understands Will's statement to mean that he will turn Catholic if he breaks this promise ( <i>be forsworn</i> ).
328	Arden. Tush, I'll have no such vows made in my house.	
330	<i>Alice.</i> Yes, I pray you, husband, let him <u>swear;</u> – And, on that condition, Mosbie, <u>pledge me here</u> .	= take such an oath. = "drink to me."
332	Mosb. Ay, as willingly as I mean to live.	
334	Arden. Come, Alice, is our supper ready yet?	
336	Alice. It will by then you have played a game at tables.	= "the time".
338	Arden. Come, Master Mosbie, what shall we play for?	
340	Mosb. Three games for a French crown, sir, and please	341: <i>French crown</i> = a little joke; as noted previously,
342	you.	this term for a French coin was also a common punning name for the baldness caused by syphilis. <i>and</i> = if it.
244	Arden. Content.	unu - n n.
344	[Then they play at the tables.]	Arden sits on a stool with his back to the door of the counting-house.
346	Enter Will and Shakebag from the counting-room.	counting-nouse.
348	Will. [Aside to Alice]	
350	<i>Can he not take him yet? what a spite is that!</i>	349: <i>Can heyet</i> = Will is impatient to hear Mosbie speak the watchword ("Now I take you") to signal for the attack on Arden to begin. But the watchword is actually an expression

		from backgammon, and Mosbie cannot utter them until he is able to take Arden's pieces from the board. <i>what a spite is that</i> = "what an aggravating thing this is!"
252	Alice. [Aside to Will]	
352	Not yet, Will; <u>take heed</u> he see thee not.	= be careful.
354	<i>Will.</i> I fear he will spy me as I am coming.	
356	<i>Michael.</i> To prevent that, creep betwixt my legs.	356: the <i>Chronicles</i> notes that Michael " <i>stood at his master's</i> back, holding a candle in his hand, to shadow Black Will, [so that] Arden might by no means perceive him coming forth."
358	Mosb. One ace, or else I lose the game.	= Mosbie must roll a one. <sup>36</sup>
360	[Mosbie throws dice.]	
362	Arden. Marry, sir, there's two for failing.	= Gassner <sup>6</sup> suggests "if one is not sufficient" (p. 62).
364	Mosb. Ah, Master Arden, now I can take you.	
366	[Then Will pulls him down with a towel.]	
368	Arden. Mosbie! Michael! Alice! what will you do?	
370	<i>Will.</i> Nothing but <u>take you up</u> , sir, nothing else.	<ul> <li>"deal with you",<sup>8</sup> tying in to Mosbie's "<i>take you</i>" of line</li> <li>364; note Will's mock formality.</li> </ul>
372	<i>Mosb.</i> There's for the <u>pressing iron</u> you told me of.	<ul> <li>Mosbie reminds Arden of the moment Arden took away his sword, and told him he could use his botcher's tools as weapons; see Act I.i.438-9. The <i>Chronicles</i> states that Mosbie actually struck Arden on the head with his pressing iron.</li> </ul>
374	[Stabs him.]	on the head with his pressing non.
376	Shake. And there's for the ten pound in my sleeve.	376: Shakebag refers to the wound Arden gave him in the fight at Act IV.iv.117.
378	[Stabs him.]	
380	<i>Alice.</i> What! groans thou? nay, then give me the weapon! Take this for hindering Mosbie's love and mine.	
382	[She stabs him.]	383: the Chronicles tells us that Alice, "with a knife, gave
384	<i>Mich.</i> O, mistress!	[Arden] seven or eight pricks in the breast."
386	<i>Will.</i> Ah, <u>that villain</u> will betray us all.	= ie. Michael.
388		
390	<i>Mosb.</i> Tush, fear him not; he will be secret.	
392	<i>Mich.</i> Why, dost thou think I will betray myself?	
	<i>Shake.</i> In <u>Southwark</u> dwells a <u>bonny</u> northern lass,	391: Southwark = town on the southern bank of the Thames opposite London. bonny = beautiful.
394	The widow Chambly; I'll to her house now, And if she will not give me <u>harborough</u> ,	= harbour, ie. safe haven; trisyllabic Middle-English form used here for the sake of the meter.

l

396	I'll <u>make booty</u> of the <u>quean</u> even to her <u>smock</u> .	<ul> <li>394: a threat to sexually force himself on the widow</li> <li>Chambly if she does not help Shakebag hide.</li> <li><i>make booty</i> = the phrase correctly is "make boot",</li> <li>meaning to "gain" or "take profit" by.<sup>1</sup></li> <li><i>quean</i> = whore.</li> <li><i>smock</i> = petticoat or lady's undergarment.</li> </ul>
398	<i>Will.</i> <u>Shift for yourselves; we two</u> will leave you now.	398: <i>Shift for yourselves</i> = ie. "the rest of you are on your own."
400	Alice. First lay the body in the counting-house.	<i>we two</i> = ie. Will and Shakebag.
402	[Then they lay the body in the Counting-house.]	
404	<i>Will.</i> <u>We have our gold</u> ; Mistress Alice, adieu; Mosbie, farewell, and Michael, farewell too.	= Alice has apparently given the balance of the amount due to Will and Shakebag for (finally) completing their part of the contract.
406	[Exeunt Will and Shakebag.]	406: according to the <i>Chronicles</i> , Will, before he left the
408		house, took Arden's " <i>money out of his purse, and the rings</i> from his fingers," after which Alice gave him ten pounds, and he rode away.
410	Enter Susan.	
410 412	<i>Susan.</i> Mistress, the guests are at the doors. <u>Hearken</u> , they knock: what, shall I let them in?	= listen.
414	Alice. Mosbie, go thou and bear them company.	
416	[Exit Mosbie.]	
418	And, Susan, fetch water and wash away this blood.	
420	[Susan washes the floor.]	420: stage directions here and at line 424 below added by the editor.
422	Susan. The blood <u>cleaveth</u> to the ground and will not <u>out</u> .	= sticks. = ie. come out.
424	[Alice kneels and scrapes the floor.]	422-7: here we have a direct precursor to the famous scene in <i>Macbeth</i> , in which Lady Macbeth seems unable to wash the blood from her hands – " <i>Out, damned spot! out, I say</i> !" Who is to say that Shakespeare, who seems likely to have had a large role in writing our play, did not recall this scene in writing Lady Macbeth's part all those years later?
426	<i>Alice.</i> But with my nails I'll scrape away the blood; – The more I strive, the more the blood appears!	in which g Lady Macoon's part an chose years fater.
428	<i>Susan.</i> What's the reason, Mistress, can you tell?	
430		
432	<i>Alice.</i> Because I blush not at my husband's death.	
434	Here enters Mosbie.	
	<i>Mosb.</i> How now? what's the matter? is all well?	
436 438	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, well, if Arden were alive again. In vain we strive, for here his blood remains.	

440	<i>Mosb.</i> Why, strew rushes on it, can you not?	440: it was common, even typical, in the 16th century to strew rushes on the floor of one's home when guests were expected.
442	This wench doth nothing: fall unto the work.	441: <i>This wench</i> = probably meaning Susan. <i>fall unto the work</i> = ie. "you do it."
444	Alice. 'Twas thou that made me murther him.	jui unio ine work – ič. you do il.
446	<i>Mosb.</i> What of that?	
448	Alice. Nay, nothing, Mosbie, so it be not known.	= "so long as no one finds out."
450	<i>Mosb.</i> Keep thou it <u>close</u> , and 'tis <u>unpossible</u> .	= secret. = ie. that anyone will ever know who did it.
452	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, but I cannot! was he not slain by me? My husband's death torments me at the heart.	
454	<i>Mosb.</i> It shall not long torment thee, gentle Alice; I am thy husband, think no more of him.	
456	Here enters Adam Fowle and Bradshaw.	
458	Brad. How now, Mistress Arden? what ail you weep?	= ie. "ails you so that"
460	<i>Mosb.</i> Because her husband is <u>abroad</u> so late.	= out.
462	A couple of ruffians threatened him <u>yesternight</u> , And she, poor soul, is afraid he <u>should</u> be hurt.	= last night. = might.
464	Adam. Is't nothing else? tush, he'll be here anon.	= soon.
466 468	Here enters Greene.	
408	Greene. Now, Mistress Arden, lack you any guests?	= ie. "is everyone here?"
470	Alice. Ah, Master Greene, did you see my husband lately?	= recently.
474	<i>Greene.</i> I saw him walking behind the Abbey even now.	
476	Here enters Franklin.	
478	<i>Alice.</i> I do not like this being out so late. – Master Franklin, where did you <u>leave</u> my husband?	= ie. last see.
480	<i>Frank.</i> Believe me I saw him not since morning. Fear you not, he'll come <u>anon;</u> meantime	= soon.
482	You may do well to $\underline{bid}$ his guests $\underline{sit}$ down.	= invite. = to sit.
484	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, so they shall; – Master Bradshaw, sit you there; –	484-5: Alice points to one of the stools, but Bradshaw hesitates to sit.
486	I pray you, be content, I'll have my will. – Master Mosbie, sit you in my husband's seat.	485: "please, be satisfied, I will have my way."
488	<i>Michael.</i> [Aside to Susan] Susan, shall thou and I wait on them?	
490	Or, <u>an</u> thou sayest the word, let us sit down too.	= if.
492	Susan. [Aside to Michael]	

494	<u>Peace</u> , we have other matters now in hand. I fear me, Michael, <u>all will be bewrayed</u> .	<pre>= "be quiet". = "everything will be exposed."</pre>
496	<b>Michael.</b> Tush, so it be known that I shall marry thee in the morning, I care not <u>though</u> I be hanged <u>ere</u>	= even if. = before.
498	night. <u>But to prevent the worst</u> , I'll buy some <u>ratsbane</u> .	498: <i>But to prevent the worst</i> = "but to anticipate the worst that might occur", ie. "just in case everything goes utterly wrong".
500	Susan. Why, Michael, wilt thou poison thyself?	<i>ratsbane</i> = poison, especially that used to kill rats. <sup>1</sup>
502	<b>Michael.</b> No, but <u>my mistress</u> , for I fear she'll tell.	= ie. Alice.
504	Susan. Tush, Michael; fear not her, she's wise enough.	
506	<i>Mosb.</i> Sirrah Michael, <u>give's</u> a cup of beer. – Mistress Arden, here's to your husband.	= "give us", ie. "give me".
508	Alice. My husband!	
510	<i>Frank.</i> What ails you, woman, to cry so suddenly?	
512	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, neighbours, a sudden <u>qualm</u> came over my	= sickness.
514	heart; My husband being <u>forth</u> torments my mind.	= ie. away from home.
516	I know something's amiss, he is not well; Or else I should have heard of him <u>ere</u> now.	= before.
518	<i>Mosbie.</i> [Aside] She will <u>undo</u> us through her foolishness.	518: Alice is overdoing the play-acting. <i>undo</i> = ruin.
520	Greene. Fear not, Mistress Arden, he's well enough.	
522	<i>Alice.</i> Tell not me; I know he is not well: He was not <u>wont for</u> to stay thus late. –	= accustomed.
524 526	Good Master Franklin, go and seek him forth, And if you find him, send him home to me, And tell him what a fear he hath put me in.	
528	<b>Franklin.</b> [Aside] I like not this; I pray God all be well. – I'll seek him out, and find him if I can.	
530		
532	[Exeunt Franklin, Mosbie, and Greene.]	
534	<i>Alice.</i> [Aside to Michael] Michael, how shall I do to rid the rest away?	
536	<b>Michael.</b> [Aside to Alice] Leave that to my <u>charge</u> , let me alone. –	535: "leave it to me, I'll take care of it."
538	'Tis very late, Master Bradshaw,	<i>charge</i> = responsibility.
540	And there are many <u>false knaves</u> abroad, And you have many narrow lanes to pass.	= treacherous villains. <sup>1</sup>
542	<b>Brad.</b> Faith, friend Michael, and thou sayest true. Therefore I pray thee <u>light's forth</u> and <u>lend's a link</u> .	<pre>= "if what you say is true." = "show us the way out".<sup>1</sup> = "lend us a torch."</pre>
544	[Exeunt Bradshaw, Adam, and Michael.]	545: the audience no doubt would have overlooked the

546		fact that the guests, having just arrived, are already being encouraged to leave, even though they have not been given any of the supper they had been promised. The <i>Chronicles</i> asserts that after Arden's body had been stored in the counting-house, the remaining guests entered the house, and everyone sat down for supper; upon the completion of the meal, Alice's daughter played the virginal (a small early piano) while the guests all danced.
<b>5</b> 4 9	<i>Alice.</i> Michael, bring them to the doors, but do not stay;	(a sinal carly plane) while the gaosis an canced.
548	You know I do not love to be alone. – Go, Susan, and bid <u>thy brother</u> come:	= ie. Mosbie.
550	But <u>wherefore</u> should he come? Here is <u>nought</u> but fear; Stay, Susan, stay, and help to counsel me.	= why. $=$ nothing.
552		551: Alas I acurad - Susan is incredulous: "you are asking
554	Susan. Alas, I counsel! fear frights away my wits.	551: <i>Alas, I counsel</i> = Susan is incredulous: "you are asking <i>me</i> for advice?"
	[Then they open the counting-house door,	<i>frights</i> = ie. frightens.
556	and look upon Arden.]	
558	<i>Alice.</i> See, Susan, where thy <u>quondam</u> master lies, Sweet Arden, smeared in blood and filthy gore.	= former.
560		
562	Susan. My brother, you, and I shall <u>rue</u> this deed.	= regret.
564	<i>Alice.</i> Come, Susan, help to lift his body <u>forth</u> , And let our salt-tears be his <u>obsequies</u> .	<ul><li>= ie. out of the counting-house.</li><li>= funeral rites.</li></ul>
566	[Alice and Susan drag out Arden's body.]	564: stage direction added by editor.
568	Here enters Mosbie and Greene.	
570	Mosb. How now, Alice, whither will you bear him?	
572	Alice. Sweet Mosbie, art thou come? Then weep that will:	= who.
574	I have my wish in that I joy thy sight.	= ie. take joy in.
576	Greene. Well, it hooves us to be circumspect.	573: "we would do well to be cautious ( <i>circumspect</i> )." <i>hooves</i> = ie. behooves.
	Mosb. Ay, for Franklin thinks that we have murthered him.	nooves – ie. benooves.
578	Alice. Ay, but he cannot prove it for his life.	
580	We'll spend this night in <u>dalliance</u> and in <u>sport</u> .	= flirting. = fun, or love-making. <sup>1</sup>
582	Here enters Michael.	
584	Mich. O mistress, the Mayor and all the watch	= night-watchmen, ie. those who patrolled a town at night. <sup>1</sup>
	Are coming towards our house with <u>glaives</u> and <u>bills</u> .	<ul> <li>583: glaives = a glaive was a pole-arm with a blade at one end.<sup>25</sup></li> <li>bills = a bill was a pole-arm with a hook and spikes attached at one end.<sup>25</sup></li> </ul>
586	Alice. Make the door fast; let them not come in.	= "lock the door".
588		
590	<i>Mosb.</i> Tell me, sweet Alice, how shall I escape?	
	<i>Alice.</i> Out at the back-door, over the pile of wood,	

592	And for one night lie at the Flower-de-luce.	= stay.
594	<i>Mosb.</i> That is the <u>next</u> way to <u>betray myself</u> .	= nearest, ie. fastest. = ie. "give myself away."
596	<i>Greene.</i> Alas, Mistress Arden, the watch will <u>take</u> me here, And cause suspicion, where else would be none.	= find.
598	Alice. Why, take that way that Master Mosbie doth;	
600	But first convey the body to the fields.	
602 604	[Then Michael and Susan bear the body into the fields.]	602-3: the <i>Chronicles</i> here states that Michael, Susan and "one of mistress Arden's daughters" took the "dead body and carried it out to lay it in a field next to the churchyard,
606	<i>Mosb.</i> Until to-morrow, sweet Alice, now farewell: And see you confess nothing <u>in any case</u> .	and joining [adjoining] to his garden wall." = no matter what.
608	<i>Greene.</i> Be resolute, Mistress Alice, betray us not, But <u>cleave</u> to us as we will stick to you.	609: ie. "we must all stick ( <i>cleave</i> ) together!"
610	[Exeunt Mosbie and Greene.]	
612 614	<i>Alice.</i> Now, let the judge and juries do their worst: My house is clear, and now I fear them not.	
616	Re-enter Michael and Susan.	
618	<i>Susan.</i> As we went, it snowed all the way, Which makes me fear our footsteps will be <u>spied</u> .	= seen.
620	Alice. Peace, fool, the snow will cover them again.	= quiet.
622	<i>Susan.</i> But <u>it had done</u> before we came back again.	= ie. it had stopped snowing.
624		ier it had stopped showing.
626	[A knocking is sounded.]	
628	Alice. Hark, hark, they knock! go, Michael, let them in.	
630	Here enters the Mayor and the Watch.	
632	How now, Master Mayor, have you brought my husband home?	
	Mayor. I saw him come into your house an hour ago.	
634 636	Alice. You are deceived; it was a Londoner.	635: the <i>Chronicles</i> states that after Arden was murdered, Alice sent for " <i>two Londoners</i> ", a pair of grocers named
	<i>Mayor.</i> Mistress Arden, know you not one that is called Black Will?	Prune and Cole, "to supper".
638 640	Alice. I know none such: what mean these questions?	
	<i>Mayor.</i> I have the Council's warrant to <u>apprehend</u> him.	= arrest.
642	Alice. [Aside] I am glad it is no worse. –	647: Alice is relieved that it appears only Will is being
644	Why, Master Mayor, think you I harbour any such?	formally accused of anything. = "am protecting and hiding any such person?"

646	<i>Mayor.</i> We are informed that here he is; And therefore pardon us, for we must search.	
648		
650	<i>Alice.</i> Ay, search, and <u>spare you not</u> , through every room: Were my husband at home, you would not <u>offer</u> this.	<ul><li>= "do not restrain yourself as you search".</li><li>= try (to do).</li></ul>
652	Here enters Franklin.	
654	Master Franklin, what mean you come so sad?	
656	Frank. Arden, thy husband and my friend, is slain.	
658	Alice. Ah, by whom? Master Franklin, can you tell?	
660	<i>Frank.</i> I know not; but behind the Abbey There he lies murthered in most <u>piteous case</u> .	= pitiful condition.
662	Mayor. But, Master Franklin, are you sure 'tis he?	
664	Frank. I am too sure; would God I were deceived.	= "I wish to".
666	Alice. Find out the murtherers, let them be known.	
668	Frank. Ay, so they shall: come you along with us.	
670	Alice. Wherefore?	= why.
672 674	Frank. Know you this hand-towel and this knife?	673: Franklin has likely brought the knife surreptitiously in with him; the <i>Chronicles</i> observes that the murderers had
		thrown the blood-stained evidence " <i>into a tub by the well's side, where afterward, both</i> [items] <i>were found.</i> " In our play, Michael, as he admits at line 681 below, had been given the job of getting rid of the knife and towel.
	Susan. [Aside to Michael]	
676	Ah, Michael, through this thy negligence Thou hast betrayed and <u>undone</u> us all.	= ruined.
678		
680	<b>Michael.</b> [Aside to Susan] I was so afraid I knew not what I did:	
682	I thought I had thrown them both into the well.	
	Alice. It is the pig's blood we had to supper.	
684	But <u>wherefore stay you</u> ? find out the murtherers.	= ie. "why are you all just standing around?"
686	<i>Mayor.</i> I fear me you'll prove one of them yourself.	
688	Alice. I one of them? what mean such questions?	
690	Frank. I fear me he was murthered in this house	= common formula for "I fear".
692	And carried to the fields; for from that place Backwards and forwards may you see	
694	The print of many feet within the snow. And look about this chamber where we are,	
606	And you shall find part of his guiltless blood;	= innocent.
696	For in his <u>slipshoe</u> did I find some rushes, Which <u>argueth</u> he was murthered in this room.	<ul> <li>= light shoe or slipper.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>= "is evidence that".</li> </ul>
698	-	

700	<b>Mayor.</b> Look in the place where he was <u>wont</u> to sit. –	= accustomed. = clear, obvious.
	See, see! his blood! it is too manifest.	
702	<i>Alice.</i> It is a cup of wine that Michael <u>shed</u> .	= spilled. <sup>1</sup>
704	<i>Mich.</i> Ay, truly.	
706	<i>Frank.</i> It is his blood, which, <u>strumpet</u> , thou hast shed. But if I live, thou and thy 'complices	= "(you) whore".
708	Which have conspired and <u>wrought</u> his death shall rue it.	= worked, brought about.
710 712	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, Master Franklin, God and Heaven can tell I loved him more than all the world beside. But bring me to him, let me see his body.	
714 716	<i>Frank.</i> Bring <u>that villain</u> and Mosbie's sister too; And one of you go to the Flower-de-luce, And seek for Mosbie, and apprehend him too.	= ie. Michael.
718		
/18	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT V, SCENE II.	
	An obscure street in London.	<b>Scene II:</b> Shakebag had previously announced that he would escape to London, where he would try to hide out at the home of a widow he knew. Scene ii takes place outside her home in a small and out-of-the-way London street.
	Here enters Shakebag <u>solus</u> .	= alone.
1	<i>Shake.</i> The widow <u>Chambly</u> in her husband's days I	1: <i>Chambly</i> was Shakebag's mistress when her husband was alive.
2	kept; and now he's dead, she is grown so stout she will not know her old companions. I came thither, thinking	<ul> <li>2: <i>kept</i> = ie. kept as a mistress.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>2-3: <i>she is growncompanions</i> = the widow is now so arrogant or proud (<i>stout</i>), that she refuses to have anything to do with her old friends (meaning Shakebag). <i>thither</i> = to there, ie. her home.</li> </ul>
4	to have had <u>harbour as I was wont</u> , and she was ready	4: <i>harbour</i> = a place to hide. <i>as I was wont</i> = as Shakebag was accustomed to do in the past.
6	to thrust me out at doors; but whether she would or no, I got me up, and as she followed me, I <u>spurned</u>	= kicked.
	her down the stairs, and broke her neck, and cut her	
8	tapster's throat, and now I am going to fling them in	= either Chambly worked as a tapster, or, perhaps, the blood from Chambly's throat, being cut, flowed like ale from a tapped barrel.
10	the Thames. I have the gold; what care I though it be known! I'll cross the water and <u>take sanctuary</u> .	11-12: <i>I havesanctuary</i> = Shakebag, having been paid, will cross the Thames and <i>take sanctuary</i> : English law recognized certain religious locations as places of sanctuary,
12	[Exit.]	where fugitives could find safety and immunity from arrest.

## ACT V, SCENE III.

	Arden's House at Feversham.	Scene III: Arden's body has been returned to his home.
	Here enters the Mayor, Mosbie, Alice, Franklin, Michael, and Susan.	
1 2	<i>Mayor.</i> See, Mistress Arden, where your husband lies; Confess this foul fault and be penitent.	
4 6 8	<i>Alice.</i> Arden, sweet husband, what shall I say? – The more I <u>sound</u> his name, the more he bleeds; This blood condemns me, and in gushing forth Speaks as it falls, and asks me why I did it. – Forgive me, Arden: I repent me now, And, would my death save thine, thou should'st not die.	<ul> <li>5-7: Alice alludes to an old superstition that a corpse can identify its killer by bleeding anew in the perpetrator's presence.</li> <li><i>sound</i> = speak.</li> <li>9: if Alice could bring Arden back to life by dying, she</li> </ul>
10 12	Rise up, sweet Arden, and enjoy thy love, And frown not on me when we meet in Heaven: In Heaven I'll love thee, though on earth I did not.	would do so.
14	Mayor. Say, Mosbie, what made thee murther him?	
16	<i>Frank.</i> <u>Study not for</u> an answer; look not down: <u>His</u> purse and <u>girdle</u> found at thy bed's head	<ul> <li>"don't stand there trying to think up".</li> <li>ie. Arden's. = belt used to hold money.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
18 20	Witness sufficiently thou didst the deed; It <u>bootless is</u> to swear thou didst it not.	= is useless.
22	<i>Mosb.</i> I hired Black Will and Shakebag, ruffians both, And they and I have done this murtherous deed.	21-22: as noted by Barker, the killers had actually been hired by Greene; Mosbie, disgusted with the whole affair, and recognizing his irretrievable position, just wants to get the process over with as quickly as possible.
	But <u>wherefore stay we</u> ? Come and bear me <u>hence</u> .	23: wherefore stay we = "why are we delaying", ie. "why are we just standing around here?" hence = away from here.
24	<i>Frank.</i> <u>Those ruffians</u> shall not escape; I will <u>up</u> to London,	= ie. Will and Shakebag. = ie. go up.
26	And get the Council's warrant to <u>apprehend</u> them.	= arrest.
28	[Exeunt.]	
	ACT V, SCENE IV.	
	The Kentish Coast.	
	Here enters Will.	
1 2 4	<i>Will.</i> Shakebag, I hear, hath taken sanctuary, But I am so pursued with <u>hues and cries</u> For petty robberies that I have done, That I can some unto no senctuary.	2-4: there are so many outstanding warrants for his arrest (considering his lifetime of crime) that Will can find no safe refuge anywhere in Kent, or in England for that matter.
4	That I can come unto no sanctuary.	<i>hues and cries = hue and cry</i> was the traditional shout of

		a party pursuing a felon.
6	Therefore must I, in some oyster-boat, At last <u>be fain</u> to go on-board some <u>hoy</u> ,	<ul> <li>5-6: temporarily hiding in a small boat used by oyster fishers or farmers, Will must find a small passenger boat (<i>hoy</i>) that can carry him to somewhere safe.</li> <li>Bayne notes that Feversham was famous for its <i>oysters</i>. <i>be fain</i> = be satisfied.</li> </ul>
	And so to <u>Flushing</u> . There is no staying here.	= a sea-port in Holland; <i>Flushing</i> would have been well- known to Londoners as the landing-place for English troops travelling to fight on behalf of the Dutch in the late 16th century. <sup>9</sup>
8	At <u>Sittingburgh</u> the watch was like to take me,	8: the posse almost caught Will at <i>Sittingburgh</i> , a town east of Feversham on the road to Canterbury. <sup>9</sup>
10	And had not I with my <u>buckler</u> covered my head, And <u>run full blank at all adventures</u> ,	9-10: the sense is that Will ran straight by his pursuers, risking everything on being able to escape injury by covering his face or head with his shield ( <i>buckler</i> ). <i>run full blank</i> = McLuskie suggests, "run full tilt". <i>at all adventures</i> = recklessly, no matter the consequences. <sup>1</sup>
	I am sure I had ne'er gone further than that place;	
12	For the constable had twenty warrants to apprehend me,	
14	Besides that, I robbed him and his man once at <u>Gadshill</u> . Farewell, England; I'll to Flushing now.	= hill located about 2 miles west of Rochester, and famously frequented by highwaymen. <sup>9</sup>
14	ratewen, England, 1 if to Flushing now.	inequenced by ingriwaymen.
16	[Exit Will.]	
	ACT V, SCENE V.	
	ACT V, SCEIVE V.	
	Justice-room at Feversham.	
	Here enters the Mayor, Mosbie, Alice, Michael, Susan, and Bradshaw.	
1 2	<i>Mayor.</i> Come, <u>make haste</u> and bring <u>away</u> the prisoners.	= "hurry up". = in.
_	Brad. Mistress Arden, you are now going to God,	
4	And I am by the law condemned to die	4-7: Bradshaw must die even though the only part he took
6	About a letter I brought from Master Greene.	in the conspiracy was to carry a letter from Greene to Alice,
6	I pray you, Mistress Arden, speak the truth: Was I ever privy to your intent or no?	informing her of Will and Shakebag's failure to carry out Arden's murder in London; see Act III.v.182-190.
8	<i>Alice.</i> What should I say? You brought me such a letter,	
10	But I dare swear thou knewest not the contents.	
	Leave now to trouble me with worldly things,	= cease.
12	And let me meditate upon my saviour Christ,	
14	Whose blood must save me for the blood I shed.	
14	<i>Mosb.</i> How long shall I live in this hell of grief?	15-16: Mosbie, thoroughly disgusted, is ready to end it all;
16	Convey me from the presence of that strumpet.	just as he expected, Alice has rejected him in the end.
18	<i>Alice.</i> Ah, but for thee I had never been [a] strumpet. What cannot oaths and protestations do,	19-20: ie. men have an unlimited capacity to sweet-talk their

20	When men have opportunity to woo?	way into the heart of any woman. Lines 19-20 comprise a rare rhyming couplet in our play; such a couplet was occasionally employed in Elizabethan drama to signal the utterance of sententious speech, often in the nature of a bit of accepted wisdom or an aphorism.
22	I was too young to <u>sound</u> thy villainies, But now I find it and repent too late.	= measure to its full depth, <sup>7</sup> ie. comprehend.
24	<i>Susan.</i> Ah, gentle brother, <u>wherefore</u> should I die? I knew not of it till the deed was done.	= why.
26 28	<i>Mosb.</i> For thee I mourn more than for myself; But let it suffice, I cannot save thee now.	
30 32	<i>Mich.</i> [ <i>To Susan</i> ] And if your brother and <u>my mistress</u> Had not promised me you in marriäge, I had ne'er given consent to this foul deed.	= ie. Alice.
34 36	<i>Mayor.</i> <u>Leave</u> to accuse each other now, And listen to the sentence I shall give. – Bear Mosbie and his sister to London straight,	= cease.
	Where they in <u>Smithfield</u> must be executed;	<ul> <li>area east of the Tower of London, just outside the city walls. <i>Smithfield</i> was the site of execution for many of London's thieves.</li> <li>Mosbie and Susan were in fact hanged at Smithfield.</li> </ul>
38 40	Bear Mistress Arden unto Canterbury, Where her sentence is she must be burnt; Michael and Bradshaw in Feversham must suffer death.	38-39: according to the website <i>www.capitalpunishment</i> <i>uk.org</i> , women convicted of treason were punished with burning at the stake; a woman who murdered her husband was considered guilty of Petty Treason, and so would be subject to the same penalty. <sup>26</sup> Michael was " <i>hanged in chains</i> " at Feversham; and Bradshaw, whose innocence, according to the <i>Chronicles</i> , was not quite as convincing as presented in the play, was " <i>condemned, and suffered</i> ."
42	Alice. Let my death make amends for all my sins.	contachinea, and bujjerea.
44 46	<i>Mosb.</i> <u>Fie upon</u> women! <u>this shall be my song</u> ; But bear me hence, for I have lived too long.	<ul> <li>44: <i>Fie upon</i> = a general imprecation.</li> <li><i>this shall be my song</i> = ie. the refrain on Mosbie's lips will be his curse on all women.</li> </ul>
48	Susan. Seeing no hope on earth, in Heaven is my hope.	
50	Mich. Faith, I care not, seeing I die with Susan.	
52	<i>Brad.</i> My blood be on his head that gave the sentence.	
54	<i>Mayor.</i> To speedy execution with them all!	
J4	[Exeunt.]	
	EPILOGUE.	
	Here enters Franklin.	Epilogue: Franklin, alone on-stage, addresses the audience.

1 2	<i>Frank.</i> Thus have you seen the truth of Arden's death. As for the ruffians, Shakebag and Black Will, <u>The one</u> took sanctuary, and, being <u>sent for out</u> ,	= ie. Shakebag. = sought out for arrest. <sup>1</sup>
4	Was murtherèd in Southwark as he passed To Greenwich, where the Lord Protector lay.	4-5: we remember that in Scene ii above, Shakebag was planning to cross the Thames to Southwark to seek sanctuary; Whigham <sup>29</sup> notes that the play ends as it began, with a passing reference to the Lord Protector (p. 120).
6 8	Black Will was <u>burned</u> in Flushing on a <u>stage</u> ; Greene was hanged at <u>Osbridge</u> in Kent; The painter fled and how he died we know not. But this above the rest is to be noted:	<ul> <li>= ie. burned at the stake. = scaffold.</li> <li>= village located a mile outside of Feversham,<sup>9</sup> probably a trisyllable: OS-e-bridge.</li> </ul>
10 12	Arden lay murthered in that plot of ground Which he by force and violence held from Reede; And in the grass his body's print was seen	11: which Arden had acquired unfairly from Reede.
12	Two years and more after the deed was done.	12-13: the Chronicles reports the following: "This one thing seemeth very strange and notablethat in the place where [Arden] was laid, being dead, all the proportion of his body might be seen two years after and more, so plain as could be, for the grass did not grow where his body had touched"
14	Gentlemen, we hope you'll pardon this <u>naked</u> tragedy,	= straightforward. <sup>1</sup>
16	Wherein no <u>filèd points</u> are <u>foisted in</u> To make it <u>gracious</u> to the ear or eye;	15-16: Franklin's general point is to apologize for the lack of elevated and ornamental language in the play. <i>filed points</i> = sharpened language, ie. "finished rhe- toric". <sup>32</sup>
		<i>foisted in</i> = introduced. <sup>1</sup> <i>gracious</i> = (more) pleasant or pleasing.
	For simple truth is gracious enough,	= note how gracious is a trisyllable in this line, but was disyllabic in line 16.
18	And needs no other points of glosing stuff.	= material added to make it more attractive. <sup>1</sup>
20	[Exit.]	
	FINIS.	<b>POSTSCRIPT I: The End of the Conspirators.</b>
		<ul> <li>For those keeping score, seven conspirators in our play were formally sentenced to death: Alice, Michael, Susan, Mosbie, Black Will, Greene and Bradshaw; Shakebag was killed as he was hunted down in Southwark. Our author generally remained true to the actual punishments meted out to the defendants, but there were a few minor differences: <ol> <li><i>Greene</i> actually successfully escaped Feversham in 1551, only being caught some years later, at which time he was "hanged in chains in the highway betwixt Ospring and Boughton".</li> <li><i>Shakebag</i>, the <i>Chronicles</i> tells us, was not in fact killed as he was being pursued; having escaped Feversham, he was never heard of again.</li> <li>An extra <i>maid</i> of Alice's, unmentioned in the play, was also burned in Feversham.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>

#### **<u>POSTSCRIPT II: The Chronicles Returns</u>** to the Story of Edward VI's Reign.

At the conclusion of its recounting of the story of Arden, the *Chronicles* quietly resumes its proper history of England with the following words: "*And thus farre touching this horrible and haynous murther of master Arden. To returne then where we lefte.*"

Just two paragraphs later, we find this terrible pair of paragraphs about the return of the plague to England in 1551:

"And it seemed that God hadde appoynted the sayde sicknes onely for the plague of Englishmenne, for the most that dyed thereof were men, and not women nor children. And so it folowed the Englishmen, that suche Merchants of England as were in Flaunders and Spayne, and other Countreys beyonde the Sea, were visited therewithall, and none other nation infected therewith.

And it began first in Aprill in ye North parts, and so came through the Realme, and continued vntill September nexte following."

### Anonymous' Invented Words.

Here is a list of some words and expressions which research suggests made their first published appearance in *Arden of Feversham*:

cockshut misevent muscado pathaire sheeting (as an adjective) ''cut off by the shin(s)'' soft-mettled dry-sucked sweet-set

#### FOOTNOTES.

The footnotes in the annotations correspond as follows:

1. Oxford English Dictionary (OED) online.

2. Crystal, David and Ben. Shakespeare's Words. London; New York: Penguin, 2002.

3. Bayne, Rev. Ronald. Arden of Feversham. London: J. M. Dent and Co., 1897.

4. Hopkinson, A.F. *Shakespeare's Doubtful Plays: Arden of Feversham*. London: M. E. Sims & Co., 1898.

5. Brooke, C. F. Tucker. *The Shakespeare Apocrypha*. Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1908.

6. Gassner, John, and Green, William. *Elizabethan Drama: Eight Plays*. New York: Applause Books, 1998.

7. McLuskie, Kathleen E., and Bevington, David. *Plays on Women*. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1999.

8. Barker, Simon, and Hinds, Hilary. *The Routledge Anthology of Renaissance Drama*. London: Routledge, 2005.

9. Sugden, Edward. A Topographical Dictionary to the Works of Shakespeare and His Fellow Dramatists. Manchester: The University Press, 1925.

10. Kozlenko, William. *Disputed Plays of William Shakespeare*. New York: Hawthorne Books, Inc., 1974.

Smith, John Hazel. *The Gentleman Usher*. Lincoln, NE: U. of Nebraska Press, 1970.
 Elizabethan.org website. Anthony Viscount Montague's Book of Orders and Rules.

Retrieved 2/1/2018: http://elizabethan.org/book-of-orders-and-rules/index.html.

13. Skeat, Walter. A Glossary of Tudor and Stuart Words. Oxford: Calrendon Press, 1914.

39. *Aesop's Fables* website. *The Lion, the Bear, and the Fox*. Retrieved 6/20/2020: https://aesopsfables.org/F229\_The-Lion-the-Bear-and-the-Fox.html.

15. *Elizabethan* website. *Elizabethan Sumptuary Statutes*: *Who Wears What*. Retrieved 4/11/2020: www.elizabethan.org/sumptuary/who-wears-what.html.

16. *Map of Early Modern London* website. *St. Paul's Cathedral*. Retrieved 4/15/2020: https://mapoflondon.uvic.ca/STPA2.htm.

17. Cleary, Chris, ed. *The Fair Quarrle*. Retrieved 5/15/2020: https://tech.org/~cleary/fairq.html.

18. Jackson, MacDonald P. *Determining the Shakespeare Canon: Arden of Faversham and A Lover's Complaint*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014. See footnote 19 on page 113.

19. *Encyclopaedia Britannica* website. *Flintlock*. Retrieved 5/20/2020: www.britannica.com/technology/flintlock.

20. Theoi website. Helios. Retrieved 5/20/2020: www.theoi.com/Titan/Helios.html.

21. Halliwell, James O. A Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words. London: John Russell Smith, 1878.

22. The Kent Archaeological Field School. *The Historical Development of the Port of Faversham, Kent 1580-1780.* Retrieved 5/24/2020:

https://favershamcreektrust.files.wordpress.com/2015/04/port.pdf.

23. Theoi website. Endymion. Retrieved 5/24/2020:

www.theoi.com/Heros/Endymion.html.

25. *Weapons Universe* Website. *Medieval Polearms*. Retrieved 5/25/2017: www.weapons-universe.com/Swords/Medieval\_Polearms.shtml.

26. *Capital Punishment UK* website. *Burning at the Stake*. Retrieved 5/25/2020: www.capitalpunishmentuk.org/burning.html.

27. *History of Parliament Online* website. *Cheyne, Sir Thomas (1482/87-1558), of the Blackfriars, London and Shurland, Isle of Sheppey, Kent.* Retrieved 6/20/2020: www.historyofparliamentonline.org/volume/1509-1558/member/cheyne-sir-thomas-148287-1558.

28. *British History* website. *The Abbey of Faversham*. Retrieved 5/09/2020: www.british-history.ac.uk/vch/kent/vol2/pp137-141#anchorn45

29. Whigham, Frank. *Seizures of the Will in Early Modern English Drama*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996.

30. Stephan, Leslie and Lee, Sydney, eds. *Dictionary of National Biography*. London: Smith, Elder, and Co., 1885-1900.

31. Encyclopaedia Britannica Website. Edward Seymour, 1st duke of Somerset. Retrieved 6/10/2020: www.britannica.com/biography/Edward-Seymour-1st-Duke-of-Somerset.

32. Symonds, John Addington. *Shakespeare's Predecessors in the English Drama*. London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1904.

33. Floyd Wilson, Mary. *Occult Knowledge, Science and Gender on the Shakesperean Stage*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2013.

34. *History of Parliament Online* website. *Cheyne, Sir Thomas (1482/87-1558), of the Blackfriars, London and Shurland, Isle of Sheppey, Kent.* Retrieved 6/11/2020: www.historyofparliamentonline.org/volume/1509-1558/member/cheyne-sir-thomas-148287-1558.

35. *History of Parliament Online* website. *Cooke, Sir Anthony* (1505/6-76), *of Gidea Hall, Essex*. Retrieved 6/11/2020: www.historyofparliamentonline.org/volume/1509-1558/member/cooke-sir-anthony-15056-76.

36. Bourus, Terri, and Taylor, Gary. *The New Oxford Shakespeare*. Oxford: Oxford University press, 2016.

37. *Theoi* werbsite. *Horai*. Retrieved 6/12/2020: www.theoi.com/Ouranios/Horai.html.